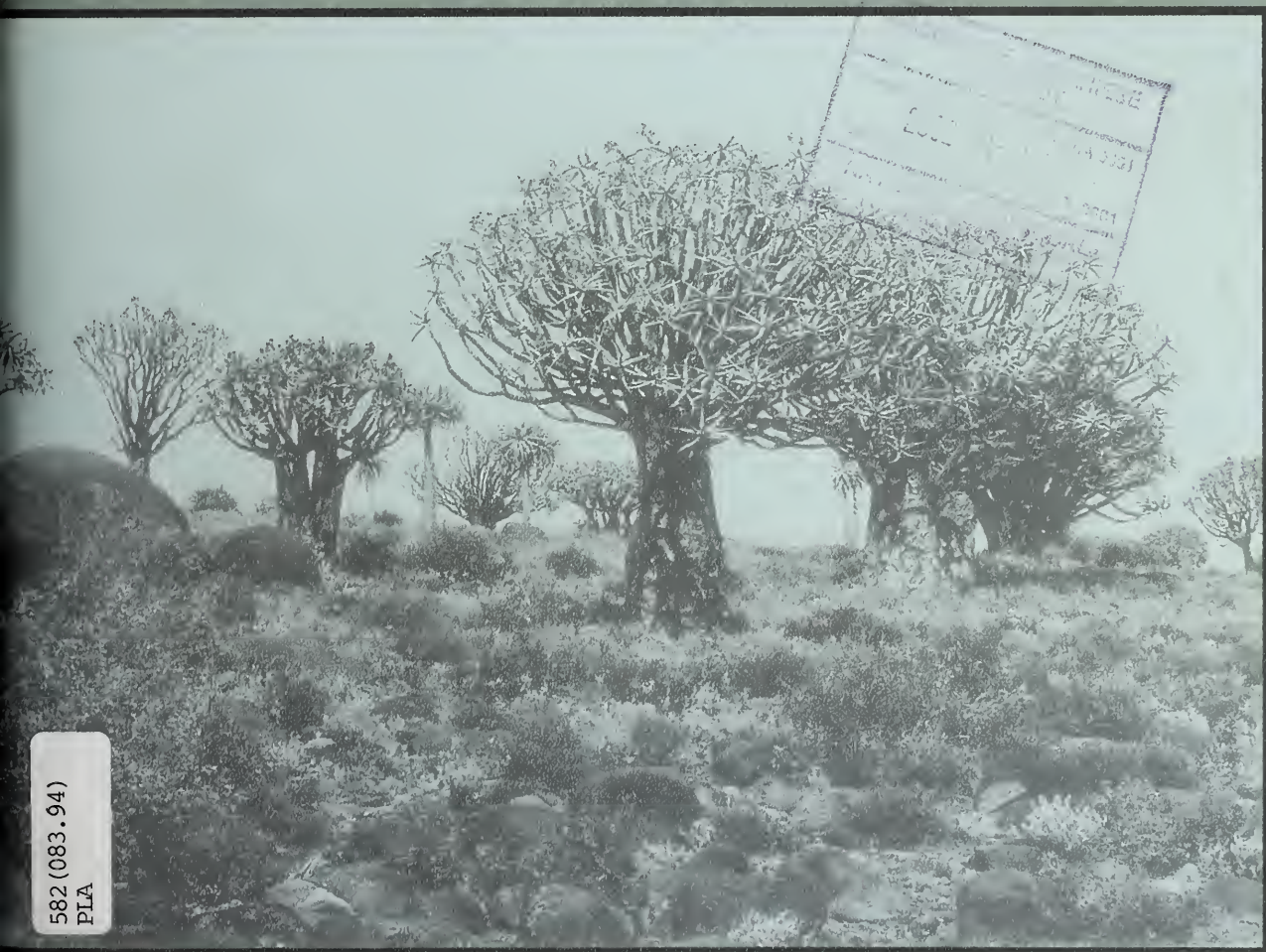
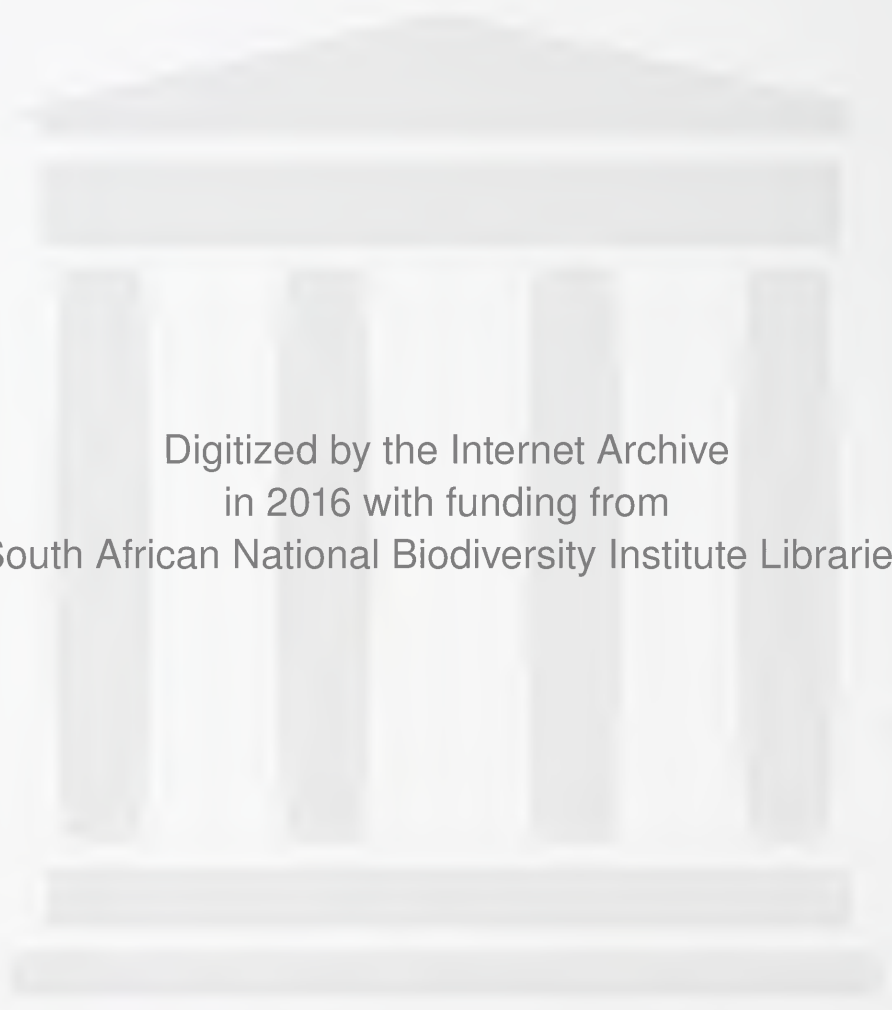


Plant taxonomic and related projects in southern Africa

Compiled by
Trevor H. Arnold and Marthina Mössmer



582 (083.94)
PLA



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016 with funding from
South African National Biodiversity Institute Libraries

Plant taxonomic and related projects in southern Africa

Compiled by
Trevor H. Arnold and Marthina Mössmer



MARY GUNN LIBRARY



0000009808

South African National
Biodiversity Institute

Citation

Arnold, T.H. & Mössmer, M. 1998. (compilers).
Plant taxonomic and related projects in southern Africa.
Southern African Botanical Diversity Network Report No. 5.
SABONET,
Pretoria.

Published by

The Project Coordinator
Southern African Botanical Diversity Network
c/o National Botanical Institute
Private Bag X101
Pretoria
0001 SOUTH AFRICA
Tel.: (27) 12 804 3200
Fax: (27) 12 804 3211
E-mail ckw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za
from whom copies of reports in this series are available on request.

ISBN 1-919795-34-0

© SABONET. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without the permission of the copyright holder. The SABONET Project Coordinator (address above) would appreciate receiving a copy of any publication that uses this report as a source.

Cover photograph: *Aloe dichotoma* south of Loeriesfontein, South Africa (Photograph: Adela Romanowski).

Cover design by Antworks Design & Layout, 102 Soutpansberg Road, Pretoria.

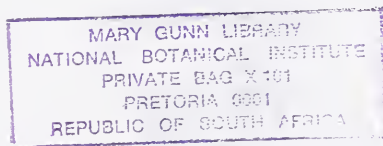
Text design and layout by Gecko Software Services, 645 Krige Street, Silverton, Pretoria.

Printed in 1998 in the Republic of South Africa by Majorgraph Advertising, Pretoria.

This report is a joint product of the National Botanical Institute of South Africa and the Southern African Botanical Diversity Network (SABONET) and was made possible through support provided by the Global Environment Facility (GEF)/United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the United States Agency for International Development (USAID)/World Conservation Union—Regional Office for southern Africa (IUCN ROSA) (Plot no. 14818 Lebatlane Road, Gaborone West, Extension 6 Gaborone, Botswana), under the terms of Grant No. 690-0283-A-00-5950. The opinions expressed herein are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the views of USAID, the GEF/UNDP, the SABONET Steering Committee or SABONET National Working Groups.



United Nations Development Programme



IUCN

The World Conservation Union



GEF

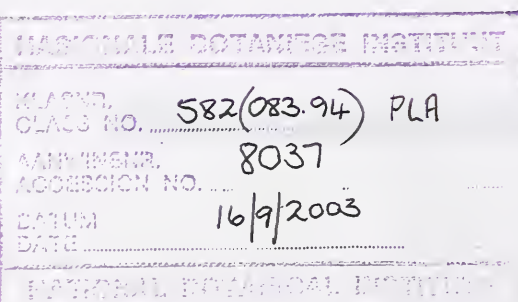


TABLE OF Contents

About SABONET and the NBI	iv
---------------------------	----

SECTION 1

Introduction	1
--------------	---

SECTION 2

Directory of research projects	5
--------------------------------	---

SECTION 3

Taxonomic index	53
-----------------	----

SECTION 4

Research focus index	69
----------------------	----

SECTION 5

Geographical index	87
--------------------	----

APPENDIX

Original questionnaire	99
------------------------	----

About SABONET

This publication is a product of the Southern African Botanical Diversity Network (SABONET), a programme aimed at strengthening the level of botanical expertise, expanding and improving herbarium collections, and fostering closer collaborative links among botanists in the southern African subcontinent (Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia, and Zimbabwe).

The main objective of SABONET is to develop a strong core of professional botanists, taxonomists, horticulturists and plant diversity specialists within the ten countries of southern Africa, competent to inventory, monitor, and evaluate the botanical diversity of the region in the face of specific development challenges, to contribute to the conservation of the flora, and to respond to the technical and scientific needs of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity.

To enhance the human resource capacity and infrastructure available in the region, SABONET offers training courses and workshops and organises collaborative plant-collecting expeditions in areas for which herbarium records are poorly representative or incomplete. The programme also produces a newsletter, *SABONET News*, and a series of occasional publications, the *Southern African Botanical Diversity Network Report Series*, of which this publication is part.

SABONET is cofunded by

The Global Environment Facility (GEF)/United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)

The United States Agency for International Development (USAID)/World Conservation Union—Regional Office for southern Africa (IUCN ROSA)

For more information about SABONET, contact one of the following addresses:

Angola

Luanda Herbarium
Universidade Agostinho Neto
Caixa Postal 3244
Luanda
Tel.: (244) 2 321487
Fax: (244) 2 333894
E-mail: fitogen@ebonet.net

Botswana

National Herbarium
National Museum, Monuments
and Art Gallery
Private Bag 00114
Gaborone
Tel.: (267) 373860
Fax: (267) 311186

Lesotho

Herbarium
Department of Biology
National University of Lesotho
P.O. Roma 180
Tel.: (266) 340601 ext. 2394
Fax: (266) 340000
E-mail: cr.nagendran@nul.ls

Malawi

National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens
of Malawi
P.O. Box 528
Zomba
Tel.: (265) 523388/118/145
Fax: (265) 522108
E-mail: nhbg@unima.wn.apc.org

Mozambique

LMA Herbarium
Instituto Nacional de Investigação
Agronómica
Caixa Postal 3658
Mavalane
Maputo
Tel.: (258) 1 460097
Fax: (258) 1 460074

Namibia

National Herbarium
National Botanical Research Institute
Private Bag 13184
Windhoek
Tel.: (264) 61 2022020
Fax: (264) 61 258153
E-mail: gillianm@namib.com

South Africa

National Herbarium
National Botanical Institute
Private Bag X101
Pretoria 0001
Tel.: (27) 12 804 3200
Fax: (27) 12 804 3211
E-mail: mk@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

Swaziland

National Herbarium
Malkems Agricultural Research Station
P.O. Box 4
Malkems
Tel.: (268) 83236
Fax: (268) 83360

About the NBI

The National Botanical Institute (NBI) of South Africa is the largest single institution dealing with the documentation, conservation, display and appreciation of the exceptionally rich indigenous flora of South Africa.

The Institute is a statutory body with a Board of Trustees appointed by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. The NBI came into being in 1989 following the amalgamation of the now defunct National Botanic Gardens and the Botanical Research Institute. The functions of the NBI are carried out from four Directorates: Research and Scientific Services, Gardens and Horticultural Services, Education and Information Services, and Corporate Services.

Zambia

Herbarium
Department of Biological Sciences
University of Zambia
P.O. Box 32379
Lusaka
Tel.: (260) 1 252514
Fax: (260) 1 253952
E-mail: pphiri@nalsci.unza.zm

Zimbabwe

National Herbarium and Botanic Garden
P.O. Box CY550
Causeway
Harare
Tel.: (263) 4 708938
Fax: (263) 4 728317 or 708938
E-mail: srgh@cst.co.zw

General enquiries

SABONET Coordinator
c/o National Botanical Institute
Private Bag X101
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel.: (27) 12 804 3200
Fax: (27) 12 804 3211
E-mail: ckw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

SECTION 1

Introduction

Plant taxonomic and related projects in southern Africa is a directory of current research projects on plants of the southern African subcontinent. In addition to information on specific projects, it includes the contact details of the researchers engaged in taxonomic and other studies of southern African plants. (Details of a number of research projects from elsewhere in Africa were incorporated where these were supplied.)

This directory will assist you in

- Finding out which researchers are working on which taxa or projects
- Finding out which taxa are currently being studied by other researchers
- Finding out which researchers are working on plants of a specific region
- Selecting suitable plant groups for further study
- Identifying projects for possible collaborative work
- Avoiding duplication of work

How this book was compiled

The directory was developed in response to a need expressed by botanists at various congresses of the South African Association of Botanists (SAAB) and later reiterated at a workshop on the "Future of botany in southern Africa" held during the SAAB Congress at the University of Stellenbosch in January 1996.

A questionnaire (Appendix 1), compiled by Trevor Arnold, was sent out in July 1995 to researchers on the NBI, SAAB and AETFAT (Association for the Taxonomic Study of the Flora of Tropical Africa) address lists. Out of the 740 questionnaires sent, a total of 351 were returned. The information supplied by the researchers was entered in a Microsoft® Access database, designed by Trevor Arnold and developed by Carole de Wet (also of the NBI). Trevor Arnold conceptualised the structure of the book and generated the output from the database. Marthina Mössmer (SABONET) edited and formatted these lists to create the publication.

Future revisions

Because this book is a directory of research projects in progress, it will necessarily become outdated within a few years. We have decided to retain researchers' details and project information as supplied in the questionnaires. We are aware that some entries may already be outdated, owing to the time lapse between sending out the initial questionnaires and publication of the book.

We would like to keep the database up to date and publish a revised directory from time to time. We also plan to publish the directory electronically on the World Wide Web. In this way we hope to correct any errors, omissions, and changed details.

To facilitate this, we have included several blank update forms in the centre of the book. To update your information, photocopy or remove the update form(s), complete one for each project, and then post or fax the pages to us:

The Compilers
Plant taxonomic and related projects in
southern Africa
SABONET
c/o National Botanical Institute
Private Bag X101
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Fax: (27) 12 804 3211

How to use this book

The directory is essentially an alphabetical list of researchers and their research projects. This layout, combined with three detailed indices, makes it easy to find information from a number of different starting points. For example, you can look up the research projects a specific researcher is currently working on. Or, you can get a list of all the researchers working on a specific genus or plant family. You can also find information by research focus, such as "Conservation", or geographical region, for example "Botswana".

To make such cross-referencing possible, the book is divided into the following four sections:

- Directory of research projects
- Taxonomic index
- Research focus index
- Geographical index

Directory of research projects

This section forms the main body of the book and lists information on both researchers and projects. The researchers are arranged alphabetically by surname. For easy reference, the first surname on each page also appears on the outer top corner of the page. Each entry includes the following information:

- Address.
- Herbarium, if applicable, using the accepted acronym according to Holmgren, Holmgren and Barnett (1990).
- Research interests.
- The projects on which the researcher is working. These are arranged as follows:
 - Project title
 - Family
 - Genera
 - Main focus
 - Scope/Objectives
 - Geographical coverage
 - State of project
 - Expected completion date

Note A blank field means the researcher did not supply information for this field in the questionnaire.

Taxonomic index

The taxonomic index can be used to find researchers and projects on specific plant families or genera. This index groups researchers' names and project titles under the relevant taxon name. The families and genera are listed together in alphabetical order. To access more information on the researcher or project, use the researcher's name to find the relevant entry in the main directory.

Research focus index

The research focus index can be used to find researchers and projects that relate to a specific subject, for example "Anatomy" or "Biotechnology". The subjects are arranged in alphabetical order, with the researchers' names and project titles grouped under the relevant entry. To access more information on the researcher or project, use the researcher's name to find the appropriate entry in the main directory.

Geographical index

The geographical index can be used to find researchers and projects that relate to a specific country or geographic region, for example "Angola" or "Richtersveld". The countries and regions are arranged in alphabetical order, with the researchers' names and project titles grouped under the relevant entry. To access more information on the researcher or project, use the researcher's name to find the appropriate entry in the main directory.

Acknowledgements

We thank Ms Joan Mulvenna (NBI) and Ms Bev Harris (NBI) for help with transferring information from the questionnaires to the database, Ms Emsie du Plessis (NBI) and Dr Otto Leistner (NBI) for invaluable editorial advice, and Mr Christopher Willis (SABONET) and Professor Gideon Smith (NBI) for their helpful comments on the text.

Literature references

Holmgren, P.K., Holmgren, N.H., & Barnett, L.C. 1990. *Index herbariorum. Part I: The herbaria of the world*. 8th ed. New York Botanical Garden, New York.



SECTION 2

Directory of research projects

Albers, Prof Dr F

Institut für Botanik, Schlossgarten 3, Münster,
Germany
Herbarium: MSUN
Research interests:

Studies in the Asclepiadaceae

Family: Asclepiadaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, cytogenetics,
cytology, morphology, phytochemistry,
phytogeography, relationships, systematics
Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional), revision
Geographical coverage: Worldwide
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Synopsis Plantarum Succulentarum, Vol. 3 (SPS3)

Family: Asclepiadaceae
Genera:
Main focus:
Scope/Objectives: Handbook
Geographical coverage: Worldwide
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Families and genera of vascular plants

Family: Asclepiadaceae
Genera:
Main focus:
Scope/Objectives: Handbook
Geographical coverage: Worldwide
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Synopsis Plantarum Succulentarum, Vol. 3 (SPS3)

Family: Geraniaceae
Genera: *Pelargonium*, *Sarcocaulon*
Main focus:
Scope/Objectives: Handbook
Geographical coverage:
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Studies in the Geraniaceae

Family: Geraniaceae
Genera: *Monsonia*, *Pelargonium*, *Sarcocaulon*
Main focus: Analysis of patterns, anatomy,
conservation, cytogenetics, cytology, morphology,
palynology, phylogeny, phytochemistry,
phytogeography, relationships, systematics
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: Africa
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Anderson, Dr HM

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101,
Pretoria, South Africa
Herbarium: PRE
Research interests:

Palaeobotany Triassic

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Palaeobotany
Scope/Objectives: Monograph
Geographical coverage: Worldwide, South Africa
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Archer, Mr RH

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101,
Pretoria, South Africa
Herbarium: PRE
Research interests: Amaryllidaceae;
Euphorbiaceae

Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae

Family: Celastraceae (Cassinioideae)
Genera: *Cassine*, *Catha*, *Elaeodendron*,
Hippocratea, *Lauridia*, *Maytenus*, *Mystroxyton*,
Pleurostyliia, *Pterocelastrus*
Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, palynology,
relationships, systematics, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (major),
monograph, revision
Geographical coverage: Africa, *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 1997

Archer, Ms FM

8 Highstead Flats, 1 Highstead Road, Rondebosch,
South Africa
Research interests:

Customary plant use of the Richtersveld

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Utilisation
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: Namibia
State of project: Completed and awaiting
publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Arnold, Mr TH

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101,
Pretoria, South Africa
Herbarium: PRE
Research interests: Herbarium computerisation

PRECIS: Medicinal plants database**Family:****Genera:****Main focus:** Ethnobotany, floristics, pharmacology, utilisation**Scope/Objectives:** Book, checklist, database**Geographical coverage:** *Flora of southern Africa***State of project:** Starting**Expected completion date:** June 1998**PRECIS: Flora database****Family:****Genera:****Main focus:** Conservation, floristics, morphology, nomenclature, phytogeography, taxonomy, utilisation, vernacular names**Scope/Objectives:** Checklist, database, flora (local/regional), flora (major)**Geographical coverage:** *Flora of southern Africa***State of project:** Ongoing**Expected completion date:** 2001**PRECIS: Horticultural database****Family:****Genera:****Main focus:** Conservation, cultivation, horticultural attributes, propagation**Scope/Objectives:** Database, production guide**Geographical coverage:** *Flora of southern Africa***State of project:** Moderately advanced**Expected completion date:** 2001**PRECIS (National Herbarium, Pretoria (PRE), Computerised Information System)****Family:****Genera:****Main focus:** Biodiversity, conservation, ecology, endemism, floristics, nomenclature, phytogeography, utilisation**Scope/Objectives:** Database**Geographical coverage:** *Flora of southern Africa***State of project:** Ongoing**Expected completion date:** Ongoing**PRECIS: Gazetteer of southern African place names****Family:****Genera:****Main focus:** Gazetteer of place names**Scope/Objectives:** Book, database**Geographical coverage:** *Flora of southern Africa***State of project:** Ongoing**Expected completion date:** December 1998**Aye, Dr TT**

Department of Biological Sciences, University of Botswana, Private Bag 0022, Gaborone, Botswana

Herbarium: UCBG**Research interests:****Useful plants of Botswana****Family:****Genera:****Main focus:** Morphology, utilisation**Scope/Objectives:** Handbook**Geographical coverage:** Botswana**State of project:** Moderately advanced**Expected completion date:****Flora of Botswana****Family:****Genera:****Main focus:** Morphology, taxonomy**Scope/Objectives:** Handbook**Geographical coverage:** Botswana**State of project:** Moderately advanced**Expected completion date:** Unspecified**Barker, Dr NP**

Department of Botany, University of the Western Cape, Private Bag X17, Bellville, South Africa

Herbarium: UWC**Research interests:****Genetic diversity of a sub-antarctic moss (*Ceratodon*)****Family:** Ditrichaceae**Genera:** *Ceratodon***Main focus:** Genetic diversity, systematics**Scope/Objectives:****Geographical coverage:** Gondwana**State of project:** Starting**Expected completion date:** December 1996**Genetic diversity of the threatened *Siphonochilus natalensis*****Family:** Zingiberaceae**Genera:** *Siphonochilus***Main focus:** Genetic diversity, tapetal organisation**Scope/Objectives:****Geographical coverage:** South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal)**State of project:** Starting**Expected completion date:** December 1996**Flora of the Touwsberg****Family:****Genera:****Main focus:** Floristics, phytogeography**Scope/Objectives:** Checklist**Geographical coverage:** South Africa (southern Cape)**State of project:** Well advanced**Expected completion date:** December 1995**Molecular phylogeny of the Poaceae, subfamily Arundinoideae****Family:** Poaceae (Arundinoideae)

Genera: *Aristida*, *Arundo*, *Cortaderia*, *Danthonia*, *Merxmuellera*, *Pentaschistis*, *Phragmites*, *Rytidosperma*

Main focus: Molecular biology, phylogeny

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication

Expected completion date: Completed

Conservation status and allocation of conservation codes to southern African Poaceae

Family: Poaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1995

Determination of the parentage of the Gamkapoort hybrid *Aloe*

Family: Asphodelaceae

Genera: *Aloe*

Main focus: Systematics

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: South Africa (southern Cape)

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication

Expected completion date: Completed

Barthlott, Prof Dr W

Botanisches Institut und Botanischer Garten, Meckenheimer Allee 170, Bonn, Germany

Herbarium: BONN

Research interests: Biodiversity, systematics, epicuticular wax micromorphology

Taxonomy of African *Rhipsalis*

Family: Cactaceae

Genera: *Rhipsalis*

Main focus: Phytogeography, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Bean, Mrs PA

Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, South Africa

Herbarium: BOL

Research interests:

Studies in *Agathosma* (Rutaceae)

Family: Rutaceae (Diosmeae)

Genera: *Agathosma*

Main focus: Conservation, morphology, phytogeography, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 2000

A revision of *Agathosma* (Rutaceae)

Family: Rutaceae (Diosmeae)

Genera: *Agathosma*

Main focus: Phytochemistry, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*, South Africa (Eastern Cape), South Africa (Namaqualand)

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 2000

Becker, Mr U

Botanisches Institut der Universität Köln, Gyrhofstr. 15, Köln, Germany

Research interests:

Lichen vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, diversity, ecology, phytogeography, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: *Flora* (local/regional)

Geographical coverage: Zimbabwe

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

Berg, Dr CC

The Norwegian Arboretum, Store Milde, Norway

Herbarium: BG

Research interests:

Systematics of Moraceae

Family: Moraceae

Genera:

Main focus: Phytogeography, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: *Flora* (major), monograph, revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa, *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Systematics of Ceropiaceae

Family: Ceropiaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Phytogeography, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: *Flora* (major), monograph, revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa, *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date:

Beyers, Mrs JBP

Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute,
Private Bag X 7, Claremont, South Africa

Herbarium: NBG

Research interests: *Struthiola* L

Taxonomic revision of the genus *Lachnaea* L. (Thymelaeaceae)

Family: Thymelaeaceae (Gnidiace)

Genera: *Lachnaea*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1997

Bezuidenhout, Dr H

Simonweg 19, Hadisonpark, Kimberley, South Africa

Herbarium: KPB

Research interests: Phytosociology

Herbarium of the inland National Parks

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Phytogeography, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: South Africa (National Parks)

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 2000

Bhat, Dr RB

Department of Botany, Unitra, Private Bag X1,
Umtata, South Africa

Herbarium: KEI

Research interests:

Ethnobotanical survey of the eastern Cape Province

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, morphology, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, monograph

Geographical coverage: South Africa (Eastern Cape)

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1997

Bingham, Mr MG

Private Bag 31, Woodlands, Lusaka, Zambia

Research interests:

Inventory of the vascular plants of the Lusaka plateau

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: Zambia

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1995

Bodenstein, Mr JA

P O Box 41845, Rossburgh, South Africa

Herbarium: Mangosuthu Technikon

Research interests:

Representative taxonomical reference herbarium

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation

Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional)

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 2000

Bolton, Prof JJ

Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany,
University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, South Africa

Herbarium: BOL

Research interests:

Seaweeds of the Tsitsikamma Park

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Phytogeography, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 1996

Seaweed flora of South African west coast

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, phytogeography, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication

Expected completion date: July 1996

Bos, Dr Ir JJ

Herbarium Vadense, Department of Plant Taxonomy, P O Box 8010, Wageningen, The Netherlands

Herbarium: WAG

Research interests: *Liparia* (Flora Tropical Africa); cultivated temperate ornamentals

Monograph of *Dracaena*

Family: Dracaenaceae

Genera: *Dracaena*

Main focus: Morphology, phytogeography, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Monograph
Geographical coverage: Worldwide
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Bredenkamp, Prof GJ

Department of Botany, University of Pretoria,
 Pretoria, South Africa
Herbarium: PRU
Research interests:

Phytosociology of southern African grassland and savanna biomes

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Phytogeography, phytosociology, syntaxonomy
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: Lesotho, South Africa, Swaziland
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 1997

Bredenkamp, Ms CL

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101,
 Pretoria, South Africa
Herbarium: PRE
Research interests: Genus *Vitex* (Verbenaceae)

A monograph of the genus *Passerina* (Thymelaeaceae)

Family: Thymelaeaceae
Genera: *Passerina*
Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, palynology, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Monograph
Geographical coverage: South Africa (southwestern Cape)
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 1999

Bridson, Ms DM

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, UK
Herbarium: K
Research interests: Herbarium techniques and management

Flora zambesiaca. Rubiaceae

Family: Rubiaceae (Cinchonoideae)
Genera: *Canthium*, *Coffea*, *Hyperacanthus*, *Keetia*, *Multidentia*, *Pavetta*, *Psydrax*, *Pyrostria*, *Rothmannia*, *Tarenna*
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: Africa, *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 2000

Brits, Mr GJ

Fynbos Research, Private Bag X1, Elsenburg, South Africa
Research interests: Cytogenetics

Development of *Protea* flowering pot plants

Family: Proteaceae
Genera: *Leucadendron*, *Leucospermum*, *Protea*, *Serruria*
Main focus: Conservation, genetics, physiology, relationships, utilisation
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: South Africa (southwestern Cape)
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Ecophysiology of *Leucospermum* seed germination

Family: Proteaceae
Genera: *Leucadendron*, *Leucospermum*, *Protea*, *Serruria*
Main focus: Conservation, genetics, physiology, relationships, utilisation
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: South Africa (southwestern Cape)
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Bruggeman-Nannenga, Dr MA

Griffensteynseplein 23, Zeist, The Netherlands
Herbarium: U
Research interests:

Bryologia africana

Family: Fissidentaceae
Genera: *Fissidens*
Main focus: Floristics, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: Africa, *Flora zambesiaca*. Angola, Malawi, Mozambique, Zambia, Zimbabwe
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Bruyns, Dr PV

Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, South Africa
Herbarium: BOL
Research interests: Also concerned with *Euphorbia* (Euphorbiaceae) and succulent Asteraceae

Phytogeography of the Stapelieae

Family: Asclepiadaceae (Stapelieae)
Genera:

Main focus: Phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Monograph
Geographical coverage: Worldwide
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 1996

Burrows, Mr JE

P O Box 710, Lydendurg, South Africa
Herbarium: BURR
Research interests: Moraceae of south-central Africa

A revision of the genus *Ophioglossum* L. in Africa

Family: Ophioglossaceae
Genera: *Ophioglossum*
Main focus: Morphology, palynology, phytogeography, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: Africa
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Buys, Mr MH

Department of Botany, University of Stellenbosch, Private Bag X1, Matieland, South Africa
Herbarium: STEU
Research interests:

A biosystematic revision of *Lobostemon* (Boraginaceae)

Family: Boraginaceae (Boraginoideae)
Genera: *Lobostemon*
Main focus: Systematics, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Monograph, revision
Geographical coverage: South Africa (southwestern Cape)
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 1996

Bytebier, Mr B

National Museums of Kenya, Plant Conservation and Propagation Unit, Box 40658, Nairobi, Kenya
Research interests: Database of all Orchidaceae specimens of East Africa (currently holds 7000 records)

Conservation and propagation of rare Kenyan Orchidaceae

Family: Orchidaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Conservation
Scope/Objectives: Book, checklist, handbook
Geographical coverage: Kenya, East Africa
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: May 1996

Campbell, Ms GJ

117 Sworder Street, West Turffontein, South Africa
Herbarium: JRAU
Research interests:

Taxonomic revision of the genus *Rafnia*

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Crotalariaeae)
Genera: *Rafnia*
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*, South Africa (southwestern Cape)
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: November 1996

Campbell, Dr EE

Botany Department, University of Port Elizabeth, P O Box 1600, Port Elizabeth, South Africa
Herbarium: PEU
Research interests:

Status of the vulnerable *Syncarpha recurvata* and its horticultural potential

Family: Asteraceae
Genera: *Syncarpha*
Main focus: Conservation, phytogeography, utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Checklist
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*, South Africa (Eastern Cape)
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1996

Status of *Cyperus brevis* as an endangered species

Family: Cyperaceae
Genera: *Cyperus*
Main focus: Conservation, phytogeography, utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Checklist
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*, South Africa (Eastern Cape)
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 2000

Carter, Ms S

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, UK
Herbarium: K
Research interests: Euphorbieae of Africa, Arabian Peninsula; Madagascar, all other succulent *Euphorbia* spp.; all *Aloe* spp

Flora zambesiaca. Euphorbiaceae (Euphorbieae)

Family: Euphorbiaceae (Euphorbieae)
Genera: *Euphorbia*
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: *Flora* (major)

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Completed and awaiting publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Flora zambesiaca. Aloaceae

Family: Aloaceae
Genera: *Aloe*, *Chortolirion*, *Haworthia*
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Completed and awaiting publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Catarino, Dr LM

Centro de Botânica do IICT, Rua da Junqueira, 86,
 Lisboa, Portugal
Herbarium: LISC
Research interests:

Flora zambesiaca. Alismataceae

Family: Alismataceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1996

Flora zambesiaca. Juncaginaceae

Family: Juncaginaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1997

Flora zambesiaca. Aponogetonaceae

Family: Aponogetonaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1997

Flora zambesiaca. Zannichelliaceae

Family: Zannichelliaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1997

Flora zambesiaca. Zosteraceae

Family: Zosteraceae
Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1997

Flora zambesiaca. Butomaceae

Family: Butomaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1996

Flora zambesiaca. Pontederiaceae

Family: Pontederiaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Completed and awaiting publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Flora zambesiaca. Najadaceae

Family: Najadaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1997

Chanakira-Nyahwa, Dr FA

P O Box A174, Avondale, Harare, Zimbabwe
Research interests:

Mycoflora of eastern and southern African savannas

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Systematics, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (local/regional)
Geographical coverage: Namibia, Zimbabwe, East Africa
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1999

Seed-borne pathogens of quarantine importance: Fungi

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Checklist, handbook
Geographical coverage: Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Swaziland, Zambia, Zimbabwe
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 2000

Cheek, Dr M

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, UK

Herbarium: K

Research interests: *Drosera*, Lentibulariaceae

Sterculiaceae

Family: Sterculiaceae (Sterculieae)

Genera: *Cola*, *Hildegardia*, *Sterculia*

Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, cytogenetics, cytology, genetics, morphology, palaeobotany, palynology, phylogeny, phytochemistry, phytogeography, relationships, systematics, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Monograph

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project:

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Chesselet, Ms PCMH

Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X 7, Claremont, South Africa

Herbarium: NBG

Research interests: Cladistics, development and functional morphology. Computerisation of images

Character analysis in the Mesembryanthemaceae

Family: Mesembryanthemaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Morphology, phylogeny, relationships, systematics

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, database (DELTA), handbook

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 1998

Clayton, Dr WD

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, UK

Herbarium: K

Research interests:

Grass species database in DELTA format

Family: Poaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Database (DELTA)

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Cloete, Ms EC

Department of Botany, Unitra, Private Bag X1, Umtata, South Africa

Herbarium: KEI

Research interests:

A checklist of Port St Johns

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Phytogeography

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: South Africa (Transkei region)

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: June 1997

A checklist of the escarpment from Engcobo to Nqadu

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Phytogeography

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: South Africa (Transkei region)

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

A taxonomic revision of the genus Englerodaphne Gilg

Family: Thymelaeaceae

Genera: *Englerodaphne*

Main focus: Floristics

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: December 1996

Floristics of Transkei region

Family:

Genera:

Main focus:

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: South Africa (Transkei region)

State of project:

Expected completion date: Ongoing

Coetzee, Mr JC

Department of Biological Sciences, Peninsula Technikon, P O Box 1906, Bellville, South Africa
Research interests: Domestication and cultivation of "wild" edible fungi

Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa

Family: Lycoperdaceae

Genera: *Calvatia*, *Gastropila*, *Handkea*, *Langermannia*, *Lanopila*

Main focus: Analysis of patterns, morphology, phytogeography, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Botswana, Lesotho, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zimbabwe

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1997

Coetzee, Dr JA

P O Box 1314, Somerset West, South Africa

Research interests:

On the origin of the Sarcolaenaceae with reference to pollen morphological evidence

Family: Sarcolaenaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Morphology, palynology, phytogeography, relationships

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Africa, South Africa, Madagascar

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: October 1995

Coetzer, Dr LA

Department of Botany, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa

Herbarium: PRU

Research interests: Reproductive systems of tropical and sub-tropical fruit trees

Reproductive biology of *Adansonia digitata*

Family: Bombacaceae

Genera: *Adansonia*

Main focus: Morphology, palynology, reproductive biology

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*, South Africa (Northern Province)

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: February 1997

Cole, Prof DT

P O Box 447, Lonehill, South Africa

Herbarium: PRE

Research interests: Succulent plants, especially genus *Lithops*

Setswana plant names

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Vernacular names

Scope/Objectives: Dictionary

Geographical coverage: Botswana, South Africa (Northwest Province)

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1997

Cook, Mrs FEM

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, UK

Herbarium: K

Research interests:

Survey of economic plants for arid and semi-arid lands

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Database

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Ongoing

Cope, Dr TA

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, UK

Herbarium: K

Research interests: Southwest Asia, Northwest Africa, world distribution of grasses (chorology)

***Flora zambesiaca*. Poaceae**

Family: Poaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

Craven, Ms P

National Botanical Research Institute, Private Bag 13184, Windhoek, Namibia

Herbarium: WIND

Research interests: Acanthaceae

Plant diversity in and of Kaokoveld

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Biodiversity, conservation, phytogeography, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: Namibia (Kaokoveld)

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: July 1998

Cribb, Dr PJ

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, UK

Herbarium: K

Research interests:

***Flora zambesiaca*. Orchidaceae**

Family: Orchidaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Phylogeny, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Database, flora (major), monograph

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1997

Cron, Ms GV

Botany Department, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, WITS, South Africa

Herbarium: J

Research interests: Phytogeography

A phylogeny for *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae)

Family: Asteraceae (Senecioneae)

Genera: *Cineraria*

Main focus: Morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, relationships, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Africa, South Africa

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Cunningham, Dr AB

P O Box 42, Betty's Bay, South Africa

Research interests:

People and Plants Initiative

Family:

Genera: *Hyphaene*, *Prunus*

Main focus: Conservation, economic potential, ethnobotany, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Handbook

Geographical coverage: Africa, Botswana, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Cutler, Dr DF

Jodrell Laboratory, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, UK

Research interests: Anatomy of Liliiflorae for 'Anatomy of Monocotyledons' volume

SEM of leaf surfaces

Family: Aloaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Anatomy

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Africa, Madagascar

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1998

Da Silva, Dr MC

National Institute of Agricultural Research, Department of Botany, P O Box 3658, Mavalane, Maputo, **Herbarium:** LMA

Mozambique

Research interests: Studies on indigenous plant use

Checklist of wild edible plants

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, morphology, phytochemistry, phytogeography, systematics, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, handbook

Geographical coverage: Mozambique

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 1996

Damstra, Dr K.StJ

Lektor Mosgrens gt 20, Stavanger, Norway

Research interests:

Flora of southern Africa. Moraceae

Family: Moraceae

Genera: *Ficus*, *Maclura*, *Morus*, *Trilepisium*

Main focus:

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

De Wilde, Dr JJFE

Herbarium Vadenze, Department of Plant Taxonomy, P O Box 8010, Wageningen, The Netherlands

Herbarium: WAG

Research interests: Worldwide key of sections of *Begonia*

Begoniaceae of Africa

Family: Begoniaceae

Genera: *Begonia*

Main focus: Anatomy, cytology, morphology, palynology, phylogeny, phytogeography, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: Africa, Cameroun, Gabon

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: December 1998

De Wit, Prof HCD

Doorwerthse Straat 10, Heelsum, The Netherlands

Herbarium: WAG

Research interests: Taxonomy aquatic plants, Africa, Asia, Indonesia

History of biology

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae)

Genera: *Bauhinia*, *Cryptocoryne*, *Setaria*, *Sindora*

Main focus: Philosophy

Scope/Objectives: Handbook

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project:

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Descoings, Dr B

La Calade, Rosieres, France

Herbarium: PCU

Research interests:

Taxonomic revision of *Kalanchoe* and *Bryophyllum*

Family: Crassulaceae

Genera: *Bryophyllum*, *Kalanchoe*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional), revision

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 1997

Revision of Vitaceae

Family: Vitaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional), revision

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Dhetchuyi, Mr M

Université Libre de Bruxelles, Laboratoire de

Botanique CP 169, Avenue Paul Héger 28,

Bruxelles, Belgique

Herbarium: BRLU

Research interests:

The Marantaceae

Family: Marantaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Monograph, revision

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

The Zingiberaceae

Family: Zingiberaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Monograph, revision

Geographical coverage:

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date:

Diniz, Dr MA

Centro de Botânica do ICT, Rua da Junqueira, 86,

Lisboa, Portugal

Herbarium: LISC

Research interests:

***Flora zambesiaca*. Piperaceae**

Family: Piperaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication

Expected completion date: Completed

***Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae**

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Cicereae)

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

***Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae**

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Galegeae)

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

***Flora zambesiaca*. Lauraceae**

Family: Lauraceae

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication

Expected completion date: Completed

Drewe, Ms PB

Hermanus Botanical Society, P O Box 208,

Hermanus, South Africa

Herbarium: HER

Research interests:

Plants from the Fernkloof Nature Reserve

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Floristics

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (local/regional)

Geographical coverage: Senegal, South Africa

(Fernkloof Nature Reserve)

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date:

Plant collections from the Hermanus region

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Plant collection

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: South Africa (Greater Hermanus Region)

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Du Preez, Dr PJ

Department of Botany and Genetics, University of the OFS, P O Box 339, Bloemfontein, South Africa

Herbarium: BLFU

Research interests:

A taxonomic revision of *Delosperma* N.E. Brown

Family: Mesembryanthemaceae

Genera: *Delosperma*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 1999

Du Preez, Mr G

P O Box 2164, Dennesig, South Africa

Herbarium: STEU

Research interests:

The economic applications of some species of *Carpobrotus*

Family: Mesembryanthemaceae (Carpobroteae)

Genera: *Carpobrotus*

Main focus: Systematics, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Monograph

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 1996

Duncan, Mr GD

Kirstenbosch, Private Bag X7, Claremont, South Africa

Herbarium: NBG

Research interests:

Occasional publications on genus *Lachenalia* towards a revision of the genus

Family: Hyacinthaceae

Genera: *Lachenalia*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 2000

Edwards, Mr TJ

Botany Department, University of Natal, Private Bag X01, Scottsville, South Africa

Herbarium: NU

Research interests: Gesneriaceae, Orchidaceae, Lamiaceae

Argyrobium (Fabaceae) in Africa

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Papilionoideae)

Genera: *Argyrobium*

Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, morphology, palynology, phylogeny, phytochemistry,

phytogeography, relationships, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (local/regional), handbook, revision

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Eggli, Dr U

Städtische Sukkulentensammlung, Mythenquai 88, Zürich, Switzerland

Herbarium: ZSS

Research interests: Synonymy, descriptions etc

Repetitorium plantarum succulentarum—nomenclatural data on succulent plants

Family: Asclepiadaceae

Genera: *Aleurites*

Main focus: Nomenclature, taxonomy, typification

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, handbook

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Ongoing

Eicker, Prof Dr A

Department of Botany, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa

Herbarium: PRU

Research interests: Mushroom cultivation

Basidiomycotina

Family: Basidiomycotina

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional), handbook

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1998

Hyphomycetes

Family: Hyphomycetes

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional), handbook

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1998

Emile, Mr K

Université Libre de Bruxelles, Laboratoire de Botanique CP 169, Avenue Paul Héger 28, Bruxelles, Belgique

Herbarium: BRLU

Research interests:

Analyse systematique et phytogeographique des Gramineae du Congo

Family: Poaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, phytogeography, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), monograph, revision

Geographical coverage: Congo

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1997

Engeladow, Mr HE

Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, South Africa

Herbarium: BOL

Research interests:

Seaweeds of Namibia

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Morphology, phytogeography, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Thesis

Geographical coverage: Namibia, South Africa

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: July 1996

Erasmus, Mr MJ

Range and Forage Institute, RFI Genebank, Private Bag X05, Lynn East, South Africa

Herbarium: RFI Genebank

Research interests: Have largest field genebank of summer growing grasses in southern Africa (mostly from KNP)

Conservation and maintenance of acquired plant genetic resources (subtropical and temperate)

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, utilisation

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Ongoing

Eriksson, Dr T

Botaniska Institutionen, Stockholms Universitet, Stockholm, Sweden

Herbarium: SUNIV

Research interests: Phylogeny of *Samburus* (Adoxaceae) and *Potentilla* (Rosaceae)

Systematics of the *Blepharispermum* group

Family: Asteraceae (Heliantheae)

Genera: *Athroisma*, *Blepharispermum*, *Leucoblepharis*

Main focus: Morphology, phylogeny, relationships, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project:

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Farkas, Dr E

Institute of Ecology and Botany, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Vácrátót, Hungary

Herbarium: VBI

Research interests: European/Hungarian *Bacidia sensu stricto*

Follicolous lichens of tropical East Africa; tropical *Bacidia sensu lato* species

Family:

Genera: *Bacidia*, *Bacidina*, *Badimia*, *Byssoloma*, *Fellhanera*

Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, morphology, phytochemistry, phytogeography, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 2000

Ferguson, Dr K

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, UK

Herbarium: K

Research interests: Pollen morphology and systematics of Leguminosae and other groups; pollen in general

Pollen morphology of *Indigofera* and its importance in taxonomy and evolution of genus

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Papilionoideae)

Genera: *Indigofera*

Main focus: Evolution, morphology, palynology, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*, South Africa, *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: February 1998

Pollen morphology of tribes Detarieae and Amherstieae and its significance in taxonomy and evolution

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Caesalpinioideae)

Genera:

Main focus: Evolution, morphology, palynology, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: February 1998

Fernandez Casas, Dr FJ

Real Jardin Botanico, Madrid, Spain

Research interests: Flora of Equatorial Guinea

Jatropha

Family: Euphorbiaceae

Genera: *Jatropha*

Main focus: Phytogeography, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional)

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1998

Figueiredo, Ms EPNF

Centro de Botânica do IICT, Rua da Junqueira, 86,
Lisboa, Portugal

Herbarium: LISC

Research interests:

Revision of *Brachystephanus*

Family: Acanthaceae

Genera: *Brachystephanus*

Main focus: Molecular systematics, morphology,
palynology, phylogeny, phytogeography, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: January 1996

Fischer, Dr E

Botanisches Institut und Botanischer Garten,
Meckenheimer Allee 170, Bonn, Germany

Herbarium: BONN

Research interests:

Systematics of Scrophulariaceae

Family: Scrophulariaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Morphology, phytogeography,
systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Gautier, Dr LV

Conservatoire et Jardin botaniques de la Ville de
Genève, Case postale 60, Chambésy/ Genève,
Switzerland

Herbarium: G

Research interests: Sapotaceae in Madagascar;
vegetation mapping; remote sensing; deforestation;
forest-savanna transition

Sapotaceae in: Enumeration des plantes a fleurs d'Afrique tropicale

Family: Sapotaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: December 1995

Gerbaulet, Dr M

Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany,
University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, South
Africa

Herbarium: BOL

Research interests: Systematics of
Mesembryanthemoideae (Aizoaceae)—revision for
Handbook of succulent plants

Systematics of the genus *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich

Family: Aizoaceae (Mesembryanthemoideae)

Genera: *Aridaria*, *Phyllobolus*, *Prenia*, *Sceletium*,
Sphalmanthus

Main focus: Phylogeny, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph, revision

Geographical coverage: Namibia, South Africa,
South Africa (Namaqualand)

State of project: Completed and awaiting
publication

Expected completion date: Completed

Germishuizen, Mr G

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101,
Pretoria, South Africa

Herbarium: PRE

Research interests: Opportunistic research on
Legumes (Fabaceae), Transvaal wild flowers

A taxonomic revision of the genus *Rhynchosia* (Fabaceae—Cajaneae) in southern Africa

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Cajaneae)

Genera: *Bolusafr*, *Rhynchosia*

Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 1999

Gibby, Dr M

Department of Botany, Natural History Museum,
Cromwell Road, London, UK

Herbarium: BM

Research interests: Biosystematic studies of
Pteridophytes

Biosystematic studies of *Pelargonium*

Family: Geraniaceae

Genera: *Pelargonium*

Main focus: Cytogenetics, cytology, molecular
biology, phylogeny, relationships, systematics,
taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 2000

Glen, Dr HF

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101,
Pretoria, South Africa

Herbarium: PRE

Research interests: Cultivated plants, invaders

Flora of southern Africa. Pinus

Family: Pinaceae

Genera: *Pinus*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), revision

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: December 1995

Botanical exploration of southern Africa

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Biography and history

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*,
Angola, *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 2003

Flora of southern Africa. Eucalyptus

Family: Myrtaceae

Genera: *Eucalyptus*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 1995

A revision of the weedy Cactaceae in southern Africa

Family: Cactaceae

Genera: *Cereus*, *Cleistocactus*, *Harrisia*,
Hylocereus, *Opuntia*, *Pereskia*, *Rhipsalis*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), revision

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: April 1997

Glen, Mrs RP

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101,
Pretoria, South Africa

Herbarium: PRE

Research interests:

The aquatic plants of southern Africa

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, phytogeography,
taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, handbook

Geographical coverage: Botswana, Lesotho,
Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, *Flora of
southern Africa*

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: April 1998

Goetghebeur, Dr P

Universiteit Gent, Ledeganckstraat 35, Gent,
Belgium

Research interests:

Checklist of South African Cyperaceae

Family: Cyperaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, phytogeography,
taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Checklist of Angolan Cyperaceae

Family: Cyperaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, phytogeography,
taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: Angola

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Checklist of Zambian Cyperaceae

Family: Cyperaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, phytogeography,
taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: Zambia

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Checklist of Namibian Cyperaceae

Family: Cyperaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, phytogeography,
taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: Namibia

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Checklist of Zimbabwean Cyperaceae

Family: Cyperaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, phytogeography,
taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: Zimbabwe

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Goldblatt, Dr P

Missouri Botanical Garden, P O Box 299, St Louis, USA

Herbarium: MO

Research interests:

Pollination biology of Iridaceae

Family: Iridaceae

Genera: *Aristea*

Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, phylogeny, relationships, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Revisionary and phylogenetic studies of *Gladiolus*

Family: Iridaceae

Genera: *Aristea*, *Gladiolus*

Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, phylogeny, relationships, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Gordon-Gray, Prof Dr KD

11 Tanner Road, Wembley, Pietermaritzburg, South Africa

Herbarium: NU

Research interests: Poaceae of sub-Saharan Africa; palaeobotany

Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa

Family: Cyperaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, morphology, relationships, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional), handbook, revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication

Expected completion date: Ongoing

Goyder, Dr DJ

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, UK

Herbarium: K

Research interests:

Revisions of African Asclepiadaceae

Family: Asclepiadaceae (Asclepiadoideae)

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), revision

Geographical coverage: Africa, *Flora zambesiaca*, *Flora of tropical East Africa*

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 2000

Griffin, Mr NJ

Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, South Africa

Herbarium: BOL

Research interests: Economic aspects; ecological aspects

Systematics and harvest biology of *Porphyr* species in southwestern Cape

Family: Bangiaceae

Genera: *Porphyr*

Main focus: Anatomy, cytology, genetics, morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, systematics, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Revision, thesis

Geographical coverage: South Africa (southwestern Cape)

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

Griffioen, Mr C

Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, South Africa

Herbarium: BOL

Research interests:

Systematics of *Chrysanthemoides*

Family: Asteraceae

Genera: *Chrysanthemoides*

Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, systematics, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: June 1996

Groen, Mr LE

Department of Plant Taxonomy, P O Box 8010, Wageningen, The Netherlands

Herbarium: WAG

Research interests:

Taxonomic studies in *Faucaria* and some related genera

Family: Aizoaceae (Ruschioideae)

Genera: *Faucaria*, *Rabiea*, *Stomatium*

Main focus: Anatomy, cytology, morphology, relationships, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph, revision

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: December 1996

Habiyaremye Muhashy, Dr KFX

Université Libre de Bruxelles, Laboratoire de
Botanique CP 169, Avenue Paul Héger 28,
Bruxelles, Belgique
Herbarium: BRLU
Research interests: Zambezan miombo
woodlands

Phytocoenology and ethnobotany in the mountains of the central African rift (Zaire, Rwanda, Burundi)

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, palynology,
phytogeography, relationships, utilisation

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage:

State of project: Completed and awaiting
publication

Expected completion date: Completed

Hall, Prof AV

Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany,
University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, South
Africa

Herbarium: BOL

Research interests: Theory of systematics

Monograph on the family Bruniaceae

Family: Bruniaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Cytogenetics, morphology,
palynology, phylogeny, phytogeography,
relationships, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: December 1996

Harder, Dr DK

Missouri Botanical Garden, P O Box 299, St Louis,
USA

Herbarium: MO

Research interests: Phytogeography, conservation,
institutional improvement, education of
collaborators, participatory involvement

The plant genetic resources of the Zambezan domain of Zambia

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, phytogeography,
taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (major)

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*,
Zambia

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: July 1996

Hargreaves, Dr BJ

Private Bag 00114, Gaborone, Botswana

Herbarium: GAB

Research interests: Succulents, especially
Euphorbiaceae

Useful plants of Botswana

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: Botswana

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1998

Hartmann, Prof Dr HEK

Universität Hamburg, Institut für Allgemeine
Botanik und Botanischer Garten, Ohnhorststrasse
18, Hamburg, **Herbarium:** HBG
Germany

Research interests: Pedaliaceae; deserts

Revision of Aizoaceae (Centrosperms)

Family: Aizoaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, cytology,
morphology, palynology, phylogeny,
phytogeography, relationships, systematics,
taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Handbook, lexicon, monograph,
revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1997

Harvey, Ms YB

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey,
UK

Herbarium: K

Research interests:

***Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae**

Family: Lamiaceae (Labiatae) (Lamioideae)

Genera: *Stachys*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: Africa, *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1995

Taxonomy of the genus *Stachys* L. (Labiatae)

Family: Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Genera: *Stachys*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), revision

Geographical coverage: Africa, *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project:

Expected completion date: December 1995

Hayashi, Dr MH

3-12-22 Tsurumaki, Setagaya, Tokyo, Japan

Research interests: Evolution theory (general)

Evolution and distribution of *Haworthia* and allied genera

Family: Asphodelaceae

Genera: *Aloe*, *Astroloba*, *Chortolirion*, *Haworthia*, *Poellnitzia*

Main focus: Cytogenetics, morphology, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph, revision

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*, South Africa (southern Cape), South Africa (Little Karoo)

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: December 1997

Hellbruegge, Ms DM

Institut für Botanik, Schlossgarten 3, Münster, Germany

Herbarium: MSUN

Research interests:

Pelargonium* sect. *Peristera

Family: Geraniaceae

Genera: *Pelargonium*

Main focus: Cytology, morphology, palynology, phytochemistry, phytogeography, relationships, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Henderson, Ms L

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, South Africa

Herbarium: PRE

Research interests:

Computerised information system on alien plant invaders in southern Africa

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Problem plants

Scope/Objectives: Database

Geographical coverage: Lesotho, South Africa, Swaziland

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1998

Hepper, Mr FN

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, UK

Herbarium: K

Research interests:

Scrophulariaceae of East Africa (F.T.E.A.)

Family: Scrophulariaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional)

Geographical coverage: Africa, Tanzania, Kenya, Uganda

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Ongoing

Herman, Mr PPJ

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, South Africa

Herbarium: PRE

Research interests:

Flora of Namaqualand. Asteraceae

Family: Asteraceae

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: South Africa (Namaqualand)

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Flora of Namaqualand. Cucurbitaceae

Family: Cucurbitaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: South Africa (Namaqualand)

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Hilliard, Dr OM

Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh, UK

Herbarium: E

Research interests:

Revision of *Selago* and *Walafrida*

Family: Scrophulariaceae (Selagineae)

Genera: *Selago*, *Walafrida*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: 1997

Hilton-Taylor, Mr C

Conservation Biology Research Unit, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, South Africa

Research interests:

Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book)

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation

Scope/Objectives: Book

Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa, *Flora zambesiaca*. Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia, Zimbabwe, *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Ongoing

Phytogeography, diversity and conservation status of the succulent karoo biome

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Biodiversity, conservation, phytogeography

Scope/Objectives: Book, checklist, published papers

Geographical coverage: Namibia, South Africa (Succulent Karoo)

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: July 1996

Hoffman, Dr MT

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, South Africa

Research interests: Semi-arid landscapes, desertification, communal grazing lands, human impacts

Ecology and management of Riemvasmaak's natural resources

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Ecology, resource management, rural development

Scope/Objectives: Report

Geographical coverage: South Africa (Northern Cape)

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: August 1995

Hufkie, Mr RJP

P O Box 14, Pacaltsdorp, South Africa

Research interests:

A comparative study of the leaves and fruit of *Heeria* and selected Western Cape and Namibian *Ozoroa*

Family: Anacardiaceae (Rhoideae)

Genera: *Heeria*, *Ozoroa*

Main focus: Anatomy

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: October 1995

Hutchings, Ms A

Department of Botany, University of Zululand, Private Bag X1001, kwaDlangezwa, South Africa

Herbarium: ZULU

Research interests: Medicinal plants

Ethnopharmacology of the Gentianales in KwaZulu-Natal

Family: Apocynaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Published papers

Geographical coverage:

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Zulu traditional medicine—inventory compilation

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Handbook

Geographical coverage: South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal)

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication

Expected completion date: December 1995

Taxonomic status of *Anomatheca laxa*

Family: Iridaceae

Genera: *Anomatheca*

Main focus:

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Mozambique, *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project:

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Ngoje Forest checklist (including Melmoth and Richard's Bay areas)

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: South Africa (Ngoje forest)

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Huynh, Dr K-L

Phanerogamy Division, Botanical Institute, Neuchâtel, Switzerland

Herbarium: NEU

Research interests: Taxonomy and morphology of *Freycinetia* (Pandaceae); morphology of *Sararanga* (Pandaceae)

Taxonomical study of *Pandanus* in West Africa

Family: Pandanaceae

Genera: *Pandanus*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Mali
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 1998

Ihlenfeldt, Prof Dr H-D

Universität Hamburg, Institut für Allgemeine
 Botanik und Botanischer Garten, Ohnhorststrasse
 18, Hamburg, **Herbarium:** HBG
 Germany

Research interests:

Revision of the family Pedaliaceae

Family: Pedaliaceae
Genera: *Holubia*, *Linariopsis*, *Pterodiscus*,
Rogeria, *Sesamothamnus*, *Sesamum*
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Monograph
Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Revision of the Mitrophyllinae (Mesembryanthemaceae)

Family: Mesembryanthemaceae (Ruschioideae)
Genera: *Dicrocaulon*, *Drosanthemopsis*,
Jacobsenia, *Meyerophytum*
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: Africa, *Flora of southern
 Africa*
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Iwarsson, Mr ME

Botanical Garden, Uppsala University, Villavägen
 8, Uppsala, Sweden
Herbarium: UPS
Research interests:

Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*

Family: Lamiaceae (Labiatae)
Genera: *Leonotis*
Main focus: Morphology, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa, *Flora
 zambesiaca*. Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi,
 Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland,
 Zambia, Zimbabwe, *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Completed and awaiting
 publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Izidine, Dr SA

National Institute of Agricultural Research,
 Department of Botany, P O Box 3658, Mavalane,
 Maputo, **Herbarium:** LMA
 Mozambique
Research interests: Studies on plant use

Checklist of medicinal plants in Mozambique

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, morphology,
 phytochemistry, phytogeography, systematics,
 taxonomy, utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Handbook
Geographical coverage: Mozambique
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1996

Jacobs, Dr F

Department of Geological Sciences, Southern
 Methodist University, Dallas, USA
Research interests: Evolution of East African
 environments since the middle Miocene.
 Pleistocene paleoecology

The interpretation of climate from leaf forms: application to the Miocene of Africa

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Morphology, palaeobotany
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: Malawi, Zambia,
 Equatorial Africa
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: October 1996

Jacobs, Prof TV

Department of Botany, Unitra, Private Bag X1,
 Umtata, South Africa
Herbarium: KEI
Research interests: Evolution of East African
 environments since the middle Miocene.
 Pleistocene Paleoeology

Generic names of African and Asian vascular plants

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy, vernacular names
Scope/Objectives: Handbook
Geographical coverage: Africa
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: December 1995

Bibliography of southern African floristics 1970-1992

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Handbook
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Completed and awaiting
 publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Jongkind, Dr CCH

Department of Plant Taxonomy, P O Box 8010,
Wageningen, The Netherlands
Herbarium: WAG
Research interests: Biodiversity of the tropics

Revision of the genus *Combretum* for Africa

Family: Combretaceae
Genera: *Agelaea*, *Combretum*, *Monotes*, *Rourea*
Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, phytogeography, systematics, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), revision
Geographical coverage: Africa
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 1996

Jordaan, Ms M

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101,
Pretoria, South Africa
Herbarium: PRE
Research interests:

Non-spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae

Family: Celastraceae (Celastroideae)
Genera: *Catha*, *Maytenus*, *Pterocelastrus*
Main focus: Anatomy, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1997

Spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae

Family: Celastraceae (Celastroideae)
Genera: *Gymnosporia*, *Putterlickia*
Main focus: Anatomy, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Completed and awaiting publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Joska, Ms MAP

Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany,
University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, South Africa
Herbarium: BOL
Research interests: Life history, ecology

***Oedogonium* in the southwestern Cape**

Family: Oedogoniaceae
Genera: *Oedogonium*
Main focus: Phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (local/regional), revision, thesis
Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1997

Kapooria, Prof RG

Department of Biological Sciences, University of Zambia, P O Box 32379, Lusaka, Zambia
Research interests: Mycology, plant pathology, underutilised crops and plants of Zambia

Zambian truffles

Family: Tuberaceae
Genera: *Terfezia*
Main focus: Conservation, utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Checklist
Geographical coverage: Zambia
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Karnefelt, Dr IE

The Botanical Museum, University of Lund, Ostra Vallgatan 18-20, Lund, Sweden
Research interests:

Parmeliaceae in southern Africa

Family: Parmeliaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, physiology, phytogeography, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Monograph, revision
Geographical coverage: Worldwide, *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date:

Teloschistaceae in southern Africa

Family: Teloschistaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Monograph, revision
Geographical coverage: Worldwide, *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Kativu, Dr S

University of Zimbabwe, Biosciences Department, P O Box MP 167, Mount Pleasant, Harare, Zimbabwe
Herbarium: SRGH
Research interests:

Biosystematic studies in Asphodelaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area

Family: Asphodelaceae
Genera: *Bulbine*, *Jodrellia*, *Kniphofia*, *Trachyandra*
Main focus: Cytology, morphology, phylogeny, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), revision
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Completed and awaiting publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Biosystematic studies in Anthericaceae of tropical Africa

Family: Anthericaceae
Genera: *Anthericum*, *Chlorophytum*
Main focus: Anatomy, cytogenetics, cytology, morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, systematics, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional), revision
Geographical coverage: Africa
State of project: Completed and awaiting publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Keats, Prof DW

Department of Botany, University of the Western Cape, Private Bag X17, Bellville, South Africa
Herbarium: UWC
Research interests:

Nongeniculate coralline algal systematics and ecology

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Phylogeny, relationships, systematics, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (local/regional), flora (major), handbook, monograph, revision
Geographical coverage: Worldwide
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Ongoing

Keay, Dr RWJ

38 Birch Grove, Cobham, Surrey, United Kingdom
Research interests: Flora and ecology of West Tropical Africa

Plant ecological notes

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Conservation, ecology
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: Zambia, Zimbabwe
State of project: Completed and awaiting publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Klak, Ms C

Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, South Africa
Herbarium: BOL
Research interests:

Systematics of *Psilocaulon*

Family: Mesembryanthemaceae
Genera: *Psilocaulon*
Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, morphology, palynology, phylogeny, phytogeography, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: Angola, Namibia, *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 1996

Koekemoer, Ms M

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, South Africa
Herbarium: PRE
Research interests:

Asteraceae of southern Africa

Family: Asteraceae (Gnaphalieae—Relbaniinae)
Genera: *Amphiglossa*, *Bryomorpha*, *Disparago*, *Elytropappus*, *Metalasia*, *Pterothrix*, *Stoebe*
Main focus: Morphology, phytogeography, relationships, systematics, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Monograph
Geographical coverage: Africa, *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Kornas, Prof J

Institute of Botany, Lubicz 46, Kraków, Poland
Herbarium: KRA
Research interests:

Distribution and ecology of the Pteridophytes in Zambia

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Phytogeography
Scope/Objectives: Monograph
Geographical coverage: Zambia
State of project:
Expected completion date: Researcher deceased

Kruger, Dr H

Department Plant and Soil Sciences, Potchefstroom University for CHE, Potchefstroom, South Africa
Herbarium: PUC
Research interests: Ultrastructure of stigma, style, ovary, pollen

Reproductive biology of *Polygala*

Family: Polygalaceae
Genera: *Polygala*
Main focus: Anatomy, reproductive biology
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: South Africa
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 1996

Kubirske, Ms R

National Botanical Research Institute, Private Bag
13184, Windhoek, Namibia
Herbarium: WIND
Research interests:

Distribution of poisonous plants in Namibia

Family: Liliaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Phytogeography
Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional)
Geographical coverage: Namibia
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Poisonous plant survey of Namibia

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Phytogeography
Scope/Objectives: Checklist
Geographical coverage: Namibia
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1998

Kukkonen, Prof TIK

Botanical Museum, University of Helsinki, P O
Box 7, Helsinki, Finland
Herbarium: H
Research interests: *Cyperus conglomeratus*-group,
Cyperus sect. *Arenarii* (= *Bobartia*, *Conglomeratae*)

Revision of the genus *Schoenoxiphium*

Family: Cyperaceae (Cariaceae)
Genera: *Schoenoxiphium*
Main focus: Anatomy, morphology,
phytogeography, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Monograph, revision
Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 1997

Kumwenda, Mr SL

Lunyangwa Agricultural Research Station, P O Box
59, Mzuzu, Malawi
Research interests: Chemical composition
(nutritive values) of multipurpose leguminous trees
as feeds for livestock

**Evaluation of *Sesbania sesban* as a
livestock feed in Malawi**

Family: Fabaceae
Genera: *Sesbania*
Main focus: Utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Monograph
Geographical coverage: Malawi
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1997

Kurzweil, Dr H

Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute,
Private Bag X 7, Claremont, South Africa
Herbarium: NBG
Research interests:

**A phylogenetic analysis of the genus
*Satyrium***

Family: Orchidaceae (Orchidoideae/Diseae)
Genera: *Satyrium*
Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, palynology,
phylogeny, relationships, systematics
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: Africa
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: March 1996

Kuun, Ms L

Provence, Hoofstraat 59, Wellington, South Africa
Research interests:

**Leaf anatomy of southern African species
of *Zygophyllum*; taxonomic value thereof**

Family: Zygophyllaceae (Zygophylloideae)
Genera: *Zygophyllum*
Main focus: Anatomy, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: October 1995

Labat, Dr J-N

Laboratoire de Phanérogamie, Muséum National,
16 rue Buffon, Paris, France
Herbarium: P
Research interests:

**Revision of the Leguminosae—
Papilionoideae of Madagascar**

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Papilionoideae)
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), handbook,
revision
Geographical coverage: Madagascar
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: December 1996

Lawson, Dr GW

Department of Botany, Natural History Museum,
Cromwell Road, London, UK
Herbarium: BM
Research interests:

**Seaweeds of the western coast of tropical
Africa and adjacent islands: a critical
assessment**

Family:
Genera:

Main focus: Phytogeography, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Checklist
Geographical coverage: Africa, Angola, Namibia
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: December 1997

Le Brun, Dr J-P

Conservatoire et Jardin botaniques de la Ville de Genève, Case postale 60, Chambésy/ Genève, Switzerland
Herbarium: G
Research interests:

Enumeration des plantes a fleurs d'Afrique tropicale

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Nomenclature, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Checklist
Geographical coverage: Africa, Tropical Africa
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: April 1996

Leeuwenberg, Dr AJM

Herbarium Vadense, Department of Plant Taxonomy, P O Box 8010, Wageningen, The Netherlands
Herbarium: WAG
Research interests: Loganiaceae completed for Africa and for some genera extra-African

Studies of African Apocynaceae

Family: Apocynaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), monograph
Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa, *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: January 2000

Lehmann, Dr J

Institut Carnoy, 4 Place Croix du Sud, Louvain-la-Neuve, Belgium
Research interests:

Use of veterinary traditional medicinal plants for the sub-Saharan region in Africa

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Conservation, ethnobotany, utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Checklist, database, monograph
Geographical coverage: Sub-Saharan Africa
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Leroy, Prof JF

Laboratoire de Phanérogamie, Muséum National, 16 rue Buffon, Paris, France

Herbarium: P
Research interests: Origin and evolution of flowering plants (global, worldwide)

Flore de Madagascar. Meliaceae

Family: Meliaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: Africa, Madagascar
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Liberato, Ms MC

Jardim-Museu Agrícola Tropical, Calçada do Galvão-Belém, Lisboa, Portugal
Herbarium: LISJC
Research interests:

Florestal essences of Angola (Maiombe)

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, taxonomy, utilisation
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: Angola
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Liebenberg, Ms EJJ

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, South Africa
Herbarium: PRE
Research interests:

Cytotaxonomy of the genus *Ehrharta*

Family: Poaceae (Ehrharteae)
Genera: *Ehrharta*
Main focus: Cytogenetics, systematics
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Cytotaxonomic study of *Alloteropsis* in South Africa

Family: Poaceae (Paniceae)
Genera: *Alloteropsis*
Main focus: Cytogenetics, systematics
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Completed and awaiting publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Liede, Dr S

Abteilung Biologie V, Universität Ulm, Ulm, Germany

Herbarium: ULM
Research interests:

Revision of Cynanchinae and Astephaninae (Asclepiadaceae)

Family: Asclepiadaceae (Astephaninae)
Genera: *Cynanchum*, *Pentarrhinum*, *Sarcostemma*, *Tylophora*
Main focus: Phylogeny, relationships, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: Worldwide
State of project: Completed and awaiting publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Linder, Prof HP

Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany,
 University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, South
 Africa
Herbarium: BOL
Research interests: Restionaceae, Poaceae,
 Orchidaceae, Juncaceae

Phylogeny and evolution of Restionaceae

Family: Restionaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, cytology,
 morphology, palynology, phylogeny,
 phytogeography, taxonomy, utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 2200

Systematics of Danthonieae

Family: Poaceae (Danthonieae)
Genera:
Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, morphology,
 phylogeny, phytogeography, taxonomy, utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), monograph,
 revision
Geographical coverage: Worldwide
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 2000

Orchids of South Africa

Family: Orchidaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Phylogeny, phytogeography,
 taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Littlejohn, Dr GM

ARC Fynbos, Private Bag X1, Elsenburg, South
 Africa
Research interests:

Fynbos Genebank. Hyacinthaceae

Family: Hyacinthaceae
Genera: *Ornithogalum*
Main focus: Conservation, cytogenetics, genetics,
 utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Published papers
Geographical coverage: South Africa
 (southwestern Cape)
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Continuous

Fynbos Genebank. Iridaceae

Family: Iridaceae
Genera: *Babiana*, *Gladiolus*, *Ixia*, *Tritonia*
Main focus: Conservation, cytogenetics, genetics,
 utilisation
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage:
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Fynbos Genebank. Proteaceae

Family: Proteaceae
Genera: *Leucadendron*, *Leucospermum*, *Mimetes*,
Orothamnus, *Protea*
Main focus: Conservation
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: South Africa
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: Continuous

Breeding, selection and evaluation of Proteaceae

Family: Proteaceae
Genera: *Leucadendron*, *Leucospermum*, *Protea*
Main focus: Cultivar development, genetics,
 utilisation
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: South Africa
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Continuous

Livingstone, Prof Dr DA

Department of Zoology, Duke University, Durham
 (North Carolina), USA
Herbarium: DUKE
Research interests: African limnology

Survey of the morphology of tropical African pollen grains and pteridophyte spores

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Palynology
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: Africa
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Lobreau-Callen, Dr DH

Arboretum de Chevrelop et Phanérogamie,
Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, 1 rue de
Chevrelop, **Herbarium:** P
Rocquencourt, France
Research interests: Inter-relations plantes/abeilles

**Etude morphologique du pollen et
ultrastructure de l'exine**

Family: Euphorbiaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Morphology, palynology, phylogeny,
relationships
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa
State of project:
Expected completion date: July 1995

**Etude morphologique du pollen et
ultrastructure de l'exine**

Family: Malpighiaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Morphology, palynology, phylogeny,
relationships
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: July 1995

Loutit, Mrs BD

P O Box 83, Khorixas, Namibia
Herbarium: WIND
Research interests:

**Utilisation of woody plants for curios and
craft making**

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Conservation, utilisation
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: Namibia
State of project:
Expected completion date: Ongoing

Lovett, Dr JC

Department of Environmental Economics and
Environmental Management, University of York,
Heslington, York, UK
Research interests: Ecology, environmental
economics

Patterns of diversity in African forests

Family: Ochnaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Conservation, phytogeography
Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional), handbook
Geographical coverage: Africa
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: Ongoing

Lowrey, Dr TK

Department of Biology, University New Mexico,
Albuquerque, New Mexico, USA
Herbarium: UNM
Research interests:

Biosystematic revision of *Pteronia*

Family: Asteraceae (Astereae)
Genera: *Pteronia*
Main focus: Genetics, systematics, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: Worldwide
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Lubke, Prof RA

Department of Botany, Rhodes University,
Grahamstown, South Africa
Herbarium: GRA
Research interests:

Flora of Albany and Bathurst

Family:
Genera:
Main focus:
Scope/Objectives: Field guide, flora
(local/regional), handbook
Geographical coverage: South Africa (Albany and
Bathurst districts)
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 2000

Maggs, Ms G

National Botanical Research Institute, Private Bag
13184, Windhoek, Namibia
Herbarium: WIND
Research interests:

**Genetic resources and agricultural
potential of indigenous Cucurbitaceae in
Namibia**

Family: Cucurbitaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Conservation, crop improvement,
economic potential, taxonomy, utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: Namibia
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Manktelow, Ms ME

Department of Systematic Botany, Villavagen 6,
Uppsala, Sweden
Herbarium: UPS
Research interests: Acanthaceae general, East
African coastal forests

Monograph of *Phaulopsis* (Acanthaceae)

Family: Acanthaceae

Genera: *Phaulopsis*

Main focus: Phylogeny, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication

Expected completion date: Completed

Mann, Ms DM

15 Windsor Lane, Tokai, South Africa

Herbarium: BOL

Research interests: Biogeography, paleobotany, conservation, utilisation, population studies and species complexes

The phylogeny of the genus *Thamnochortus* and the evolution of the reseeder-resprouter strategy

Family: Restionaceae

Genera: *Thamnochortus*

Main focus: Anatomy, biogeography, conservation, morphology, palaeobotany, phylogeny, phytogeography, relationships, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Thesis

Geographical coverage: South Africa

(southwestern Cape), South Africa (southern Cape)

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: January 1996

Manning, Dr JC

Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X 7, Claremont, South Africa

Herbarium: NBG

Research interests:

The genus *Freesia*

Family: Iridaceae

Genera: *Freesia*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Handbook

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 1998

Wild flower guide to the Western Cape

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Handbook

Geographical coverage:

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

A revision of the genus *Gladiolus* in southern Africa

Family: Iridaceae

Genera: *Gladiolus*

Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, relationships, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

Marais, Dr EM

Department of Botany, University of Stellenbosch, Private Bag X1, Matieland, South Africa

Herbarium: STEU

Research interests: Palynology of the Thymelaeaceae and Ericaceae

Taxonomic studies in *Pelargonium*, sect. Hoarea

Family: Geraniaceae

Genera: *Pelargonium*

Main focus: Anatomy, cytology, morphology, palynology, phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: South Africa, *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Martins, Dr ES

Centro de Botânica do IICT, Rua da Junqueira, 86, Lisboa, Portugal

Herbarium: LISC

Research interests:

***Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae (Papilionoideae, Genisteae)**

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Papilionoideae (Genisteae))

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

***Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae (Papilionoideae, Viceae)**

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Papilionoideae (Vicieae))

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

***Flora zambesiaca*. Pontederiaceae**

Family: Pontederiaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Completed and awaiting publication
Expected completion date: Completed

***Flora zambesiaca*. Juncaginaceae**

Family: Juncaginaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1997

***Flora zambesiaca*. Alismataceae**

Family: Alismataceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1996

***Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae**

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Papilionoideae (Loteae))
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 1996

***Flora zambesiaca*. Butomaceae**

Family: Butomaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1996

***Flora zambesiaca*. Zosteraceae**

Family: Zosteraceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1997

***Flora zambesiaca*. Zannichelliaceae**

Family: Zannichelliaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1997

***Flora zambesiaca*. Aponogetonaceae**

Family: Aponogetonaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1997

***Flora zambesiaca*. Najadaceae**

Family: Najadaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1997

Masuka, Dr AJ

Kutsaga Research Station, P O Box 1909, Harare, Zimbabwe

Herbarium: National Mycological Herbarium

Research interests: Secondary metabolites, dynamics of higher plants and macrofungi in indigenous forests

Macrofungi of Zimbabwe

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Systematics
Scope/Objectives: Checklist
Geographical coverage: Zimbabwe, *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 2000

Mavi, Mr S

Herbarium and Botanic Garden, Box CY 550, Causeway, Harare, Zimbabwe

Herbarium: SRGH

Research interests: Conservation

Economic and poisonous plants

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Conservation, genetics, palaeobotany, pharmacology, phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy, utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Checklist, handbook
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*. Zimbabwe
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: June 1996

Mayrhofer, Dr H

Institut für Botanik, Karl-Franzens-Universität Graz, Holteigasse 6, Graz, Austria

Herbarium: GZU

Research interests:

The saxicolous species of the genus *Rinodina* in southern Africa

Family: Physciaceae

Genera: *Rinodina*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication

Expected completion date: Completed

McCubbin, Ms MJ

Morgenzon Estate, P O Box 1483, Louis Trichardt, South Africa

Research interests: Introducing new varieties of ornamentals

Tissue culture

Family:

Genera: *Phoenix*, *Scaevola*, *Yucca*

Main focus: Biotechnology

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Worldwide, South Africa

State of project:

Expected completion date: Unspecified

McDonald, Mr DJ

Conservation Biology Research Unit, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, South Africa

Research interests: Taxonomy, pollination biology

Phytogeography, endemism and diversity of the fynbos on the southern Langeberg

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, diversity, endemism, phytogeography

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, published papers, thesis

Geographical coverage: South Africa (southwestern Cape)

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication

Expected completion date: Completed

McDonald, Mr GJ

95 Kensington Drive, Durban North, South Africa

Research interests:

Revision of *Stenoglottis* and *Bonatea*, Orchidoidea (Orchidaceae)

Family: Orchidaceae (Orchidoidea)

Genera: *Bonatea*, *Stenoglottis*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision, thesis

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

McLellan, Dr T

Department of Genetics, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, WITS, South Africa

Herbarium: J

Research interests: Cycads, gene flow, vegetational history

Evolution, genetics and development in *Begonia dregeii*

Family: Begoniaceae

Genera: *Begonia*

Main focus: Genetics

Scope/Objectives: Published papers

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*, South Africa (South-eastern coastal forests)

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Medwecka-Kornas, Prof Dr A

Institute of Botany, Lubicz 46, Kraków, Poland

Herbarium: KRA

Research interests:

Fire resistant sedges (Cyperaceae) in Zambia

Family: Cyperaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Ecology, morphology

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Zambia

State of project: Completed and published

Expected completion date: Unspecified

***Gardenia subacaulis* Stapf. & Hutch., a pyrophytic suffrutex of the African savanna**

Family: Rubiaceae

Genera: *Gardenia*

Main focus: Ecology, morphology

Scope/Objectives: Monograph

Geographical coverage: Zambia

State of project: Completed and published

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Atlas of distribution and ecological notes on the Pteridophytes of Upper Shaba (Zaire)

Family: Psilotaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Phytogeography

Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional)

Geographical coverage:

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

Meter, Ms EB

Botany Department, Natal University, Private Bag X01, Scottsville, South Africa

Herbarium: NU

Research interests: Grassland diversity, conservation, exotic afforestation

A synfloristic comparison of Umtamvuna and Oribi gorges

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, phyto geography, relationships

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*, South Africa (Pondoland)

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

Meve, Dr U

Institut für Botanik, Schlossgarten 3, Münster, Germany

Herbarium: MSUN

Research interests:

Monograph of *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae)

Family: Asclepiadaceae (Stapelieae)

Genera: *Duvalia*

Main focus: Cytology, morphology, phylogeny, phytochemistry, phyto geography, relationships, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication

Expected completion date: Completed

Revision of *Piранthus* (Asclepiadaceae)

Family: Asclepiadaceae (Stapelieae)

Genera: *Piранthus*

Main focus: Cytology, morphology, phyto geography, relationships, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph

Geographical coverage: Namibia, South Africa, *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Completed and published

Expected completion date: Completed

Revision of *Sarcostemma sensu stricto* (Asclepiadaceae)

Family: Asclepiadaceae (Cynanchinae)

Genera: *Sarcostemma*

Main focus: Cytology, morphology, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Meyer, Prof JJM

Department of Botany, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa

Herbarium: PRU

Research interests: Secondary compounds of plants

Medicinal value of some *Helichrysum* species

Family: Asteraceae (Inuleae)

Genera: *Helichrysum*

Main focus: Utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Thesis

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

Meyer, Ms NL

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, South Africa

Herbarium: PRE

Research interests:

A revision of the genus *Astroloba*

Family: Aloaceae

Genera: *Astroloba*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 1997

Mies, Dr BA

Department Geobotany, Institute of Ecological Plant Physiology, University of Düsseldorf, Geb.26.13 EB.U1, Düsseldorf, Germany

Herbarium: DUSS

Research interests:

Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia

Family: Euphorbiaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, evolution, morphology, phylogeny, phyto geography, systematics

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: Africa, South Africa, Madagascar, Socotra, northeastern Africa, Arabia, Macaronesia

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1997

Milton (Dean), Dr SJ

P O Box 47, Prince Albert, South Africa

Research interests: Herbivory, sheep and ostrich ranching, pollination ecology

Conservation status of Karoo road verges

Family: Mesembryanthemaceae

Genera: *Osteospermum*

Main focus: Conservation, utilisation

Scope/Objectives:**Geographical coverage:** South Africa (Karoo)**State of project:** Starting**Expected completion date:** December 2000**Moffett, Prof RO**

Department of Botany, University of the North,
(QwaQwa Campus), Private Bag X13,
Phuthaditjhaba, South Africa

Research interests: Taxonomy of *Sarcocaulon* and *Rhus***The flora of Qwaqwa (Free State Drakensberg)****Family:****Genera:****Main focus:** Conservation, phytogeography, taxonomy, utilisation**Scope/Objectives:** Checklist, flora (local/regional), handbook**Geographical coverage:** South Africa (Qwaqwa), South Africa (Free State Drakensberg)**State of project:** Moderately advanced**Expected completion date:** December 1998**Revision of *Sarcocaulon*****Family:** Geraniaceae**Genera:** *Sarcocaulon***Main focus:** Conservation, morphology, palynology, phytogeography, taxonomy**Scope/Objectives:** Revision**Geographical coverage:** Angola, Namibia, South Africa, *Flora of southern Africa***State of project:** Completed and published**Expected completion date:** Completed**Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*****Family:** Rosaceae (Sanguisorbeae)**Genera:** *Leucosidea***Main focus:** Anatomy, conservation, morphology, palynology, phytochemistry, phytogeography, systematics, taxonomy, utilisation**Scope/Objectives:****Geographical coverage:** Lesotho, South Africa, Swaziland, Zimbabwe, *Flora of southern Africa***State of project:** Starting**Expected completion date:** December 1997**Revision of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae)****Family:** Anacardiaceae**Genera:** *Rhus***Main focus:** Phytochemistry, phytogeography, taxonomy, utilisation**Scope/Objectives:** Flora (major), revision**Geographical coverage:** South Africa, *Flora of southern Africa***State of project:** Completed and published**Expected completion date:** December 1997**Moll, Prof EJ**

Department of Management Studies, University of
Queensland, Gatton, Lawes, Australia

Research interests:**Trees of southern Africa****Family:****Genera:****Main focus:** Phytogeography**Scope/Objectives:** Handbook**Geographical coverage:** Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland**State of project:** Starting**Expected completion date:** Unspecified**Morris, Dr B**

18 Hillyfield, Lewes, Sussex, UK

Research interests:**Chewa Medical Botany****Family:****Genera:****Main focus:** Utilisation**Scope/Objectives:** Monograph**Geographical coverage:** Malawi**State of project:** Completed and awaiting publication**Expected completion date:** Completed**Morton, Prof JK**

Department of Biology, University of Waterloo,
Waterloo, Ontario, Canada

Herbarium: WAT**Research interests:** Taxonomy of *Plectranthus* and its allies in Africa**Biosystematics of the South African species of the genus *Mentha*****Family:** Lamiaceae (Labiatae)**Genera:** *Mentha***Main focus:** Systematics**Scope/Objectives:** Revision**Geographical coverage:** Africa**State of project:** Moderately advanced**Expected completion date:** Unspecified**Mostert, Mrs C**

P O Box 687, Kempton Park, South Africa

Research interests:**Fynstruktuur kiemingsgedrag van *Encephalartos*-stuifmeel****Family:** Zamiaceae**Genera:** *Encephalartos***Main focus:** Conservation**Scope/Objectives:****Geographical coverage:** South Africa**State of project:** Nearing completion**Expected completion date:** December 1995

Munro, Ms SL

Department of Botany, University of Cape Town,
Rondebosch, South Africa

Herbarium: BOL

Research interests:

The embryology of *Pronium serratum* and its systematic implications

Family: Juncaceae

Genera: *Pronium*

Main focus: Anatomy, biogeography, conservation, cytology, embryology, molecular systematics, morphology, palaeobotany, palynology, phylogeny, phytogeography, relationships, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Thesis

Geographical coverage: South Africa (southwestern Cape), South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal)

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: October 1995

Munyenyembe, Dr PM

Chancellor College, University of Malawi,
Department of Biology, P O Box 280, Zomba,
Malawi

Herbarium: MAL

Research interests: A checklist of legumes of Malawi

***Flora zambesiaca*. Taxonomic studies of some Phaseoleae genera**

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Papilionoideae (Phaseoleae))

Genera: *Nesphostylis*, *Sphenostylis*

Main focus: Floristics, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 1995

Musampa Nseyi, Dr A

Voerakker 12, EDE, The Netherlands

Herbarium: WAG

Research interests: Orchidaceae: *Cyrtorchis*

Leguminosae

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae)

Genera:

Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, systematics, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Africa, Angola, Zambia, Central Africa, Zaïre, Congo, Cameroun, Benin, Togo, Senegal, Gabon

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication

Expected completion date: Completed

Palmaceae

Family: Palmaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, systematics, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Africa, Angola, Zambia, Central Africa, Congo, Cameroun, Benin, Togo, Senegal, Gabon

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication

Expected completion date: Completed

Nicholas, Mr A

Botany Department, University of Durban-Westville, Private Bag X54001, Durban, South Africa

Herbarium: UDW

Research interests: Phylogeny and classification of the angiosperms, herbaria and herbarium curation, conservation

A taxonomic revision of the subtribe *Asclepiadinae* (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa

Family: Asclepiadaceae (Asclepiadeae)

Genera: *Asclepias*, *Cordylogyne*, *Eustegia*, *Fanninia*, *Parapodium*, *Periglossum*, *Schizoglossum*, *Stenostelma*, *Woodia*, *Xysmalobium*

Main focus: Conservation, phylogeny, phytochemistry, relationships, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph, revision

Geographical coverage: Africa, *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1998

Nkhoma, Mr CN

SADC Plant Genetic Resources Centre, Private Bag CH6, Pacaltsdorp, Zambia

Research interests:

Maintenance of voucher specimens of germplasm in store

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, utilisation

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Tanzania

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Nsika Mikoko, Dr E

BP 1470, Brazzaville, Congo

Research interests: Etude des differents synstomas de *Solanum nigrum*

Etude du complexe genetique des Solanaceae en femelle comestibles (*Solanum nigrum*)

Family: Solanaceae
Genera: *Solanum*
Main focus: Genetics
Scope/Objectives: Monograph
Geographical coverage: Africa
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 1995

Oliver, Mr EGH

Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute,
 Private Bag X7, Claremont, South Africa
Herbarium: NBG
Research interests:

Revision of Ericoideae of southern Africa

Family: Ericaceae (Ericoideae)
Genera: *Erica*
Main focus: Morphology, phylogeny,
 phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Monograph
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Osborne, Prof R

Department of Chemistry, University of Natal,
 Private Bag X10, Dalbridge, South Africa
Research interests: Cycad conservation

Molecular systematics of *Encephalartos*

Family: Zamiaceae
Genera: *Encephalartos*
Main focus: Phylogeny
Scope/Objectives: Published papers
Geographical coverage: South Africa
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: Uncertain

Parkinson, Dr BM

Botany Department, University of the
 Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, WITS, South Africa
Herbarium: J
Research interests: Comparisons of tapetal
 organisation in angiosperms and pteridophytes

Sporangial development, sporogenesis and tapetal organisation in *Schizaea pectinata*

Family: Schizaeaceae
Genera: *Schizaea*
Main focus: Cytology, palynology, tapetal
 organisation
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: South Africa
State of project: Completed and awaiting
 publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Sporogenesis and tapetal organisation in *Mohria* spp

Family: Schizaeaceae
Genera: *Mohria*
Main focus: Cytology, palynology
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage:
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 1997

Paton, Dr AJ

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey,
 UK
Herbarium: K
Research interests:

***Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae**

Family: Lamiaceae (Labiatae) (Lamioipeae)
Genera: *Acrocephalus*, *Becium*, *Geniosporum*,
Haumaniastrum, *Limniboza*, *Ocimum*, *Plectranthus*
Main focus: Morphology, phylogeny,
 phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: *Flora* (major), monograph,
 revision
Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa, *Flora*
zambesiaca. Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi,
 Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland,
 Zambia, Zimbabwe, *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 2003

Phelan, Mrs AJ

Rooipoort, P O Box 616, Kimberley, South Africa
Herbarium: Rooipoort Field Herbarium
Research interests: Composition of vegetation
 types: carrying capacity (utilisation)

Plants of Rooipoort and nearby farms (Northern Cape)

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Conservation, floristics, relationships,
 taxonomy, utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Checklist, handbook
Geographical coverage: South Africa (Northern
 Cape)
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 2000

Phillips, Mrs SM

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey,
 UK
Herbarium: K
Research interests: African Gramineae

Biodiversity of Pipeworts (Eriocaulaceae) in East and South Tropical Africa

Family: Eriocaulaceae
Genera: *Eriocaulon*, *Mesanthemum*, *Syngonanthus*

Main focus: Biodiversity
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), revision
Geographical coverage: Africa, *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: September 1996

Phillipson, Mr PB

Department of Botany, Rhodes University,
 Grahamstown, South Africa
Herbarium: GRA
Research interests:

Floristics of Eastern Cape Province

Family: Lamiaceae (Labiatae)
Genera: *Achyrosperrum*, *Tetradenia*
Main focus: Floristics, phytogeography
Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (local/regional),
 handbook
Geographical coverage: South Africa (Eastern
 Cape)
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Taxonomic revision of *Tetradenia* and *Achyrosperrum*

Family: Lamiaceae (Labiatae)
Genera: *Achyrosperrum*, *Tetradenia*
Main focus: Morphology, phytogeography,
 taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), monograph,
 revision
Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Madagascar
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 1996

Taxonomy of *Delonix*

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae)
 (Caesalpinioideae)
Genera: *Delonix*
Main focus:
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), revision
Geographical coverage:
State of project: Completed and awaiting
 publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Taxonomy of southern African Lobeliaceae

Family: Lobeliaceae
Genera: *Grammatotheca*, *Laurentia*, *Lobelia*,
Monopsis
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Pichi Sermolli, Prof Dr REG

Via Cantagrilile 1, 50020 Montagnana, Val de Pesa,
 Firenze, Italy
Research interests:

Flora of Ethiopia. Pteridophyta

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Phytogeography, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional)
Geographical coverage: Africa, Ethiopia
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 1997

Pierce, Dr SM

Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany,
 University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, South
 Africa
Herbarium: BOL
Research interests:

A revision of *Brownanthus*

Family: Mesembryanthemaceae
Genera: *Brownanthus*
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: Angola, Namibia, South
 Africa
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 1996

Polhill, Dr RM

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey,
 UK
Herbarium: K
Research interests:

Mistletoes of Africa

Family: Viscaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: Africa
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Pope, Mr GV

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey,
 UK
Herbarium: K
Research interests:

Flora zambesiaca. Asteraceae

Family: Asteraceae (Astereae)
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1999

Porembski, Dr S

Botanisches Institut und Botanischer Garten,
Meckenheimer Allee 170, Bonn, Germany
Herbarium: BONN

Research interests: Systematics and ecology of
Genlisea (Lentibulariaceae). Implications of habitat
fragmentation of species richness

**Vegetation of tropical inselbergs: diversity
and ecological differentiation**

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Anatomy, biodiversity, morphology,
phytogeography, systematics

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1997

Potgieter, Mr MJ

P O Box 4872, Pietersburg, South Africa

Research interests:

**A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus*
(Sapindaceae) in southern Africa**

Family: Sapindaceae

Genera: *Allophylus*

Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, cytology,
morphology, palynology, phylogeny,
phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy,
utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), revision

Geographical coverage: Botswana, Mozambique,
Namibia, Swaziland, Zimbabwe, *Flora of southern
Africa*

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 2000

Prance, Sir GT

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey,
UK

Herbarium: K

Research interests: Ethnobotany

**Taxonomy and ecology of
Chrysobalanaceae**

Family: Chrysobalanaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional),
monograph

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Radcliffe-Smith, Mr A

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey,
UK

Herbarium: K

Research interests:

***Flora zambesiaca*. Euphorbiaceae**

Family: Euphorbiaceae

Genera: *Acalypha*, *Bridelia*, *Clutia*, *Croton*,
Erythrococca, *Jatropha*, *Macaranga*, *Phyllanthus*,
Sapium, *Tragia*, *Uapaca*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), monograph

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Rebello, Dr AG

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7,
Claremont, South Africa

Research interests: Ecotourism

Protea Atlas

Family: Proteaceae

Genera: *Diastella*, *Faurea*, *Leucadendron*,
Leucospermum, *Mimetes*, *Paranomus*, *Protea*,
Serruria, *Sorocephalus*, *Spatalla*

Main focus: Biogeography, biography and history,
conservation, phytogeography

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, published papers

Geographical coverage: Botswana, Lesotho,
Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland,
Zambia, Zimbabwe, southern Africa (South of
Equator)

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 2001

Renvoize, Mr S

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey,
UK

Herbarium: K

Research interests:

Grasses of the World

Family: Poaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Retief, Ms E

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101,
Pretoria, South Africa

Herbarium: PRE

Research interests:

**Flora of the Northern Provinces of South
Africa**

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Morphology, relationships, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional)
Geographical coverage: South Africa (Northern Province)
State of project: Completed and awaiting publication
Expected completion date: Completed

A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa

Family: Boraginaceae
Genera: *Cordia*, *Cynoglossum*, *Ehretia*, *Heliotropium*, *Lappula*, *Lobostemon*, *Myosotis*, *Wellstedtia*
Main focus: Morphology, palynology, relationships, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 1996

Robbrecht, Prof Dr EVL

National Botanic Garden of Belgium, Domein van Bouchout, Meise, Belgium
Herbarium: BR
Research interests:

Systematic research on African Rubiaceae

Family: Rubiaceae
Genera: *Coffea*, *Ixora*
Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, palynology, phylogeny, phytogeography, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: Africa, Central Africa
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Ongoing

Robert, Mr JPY

Department of Horticultural Science, University of Natal, Private Bag X01, Scottsville, South Africa
Research interests: Domestication of herbaceous indigenous bulbous plants for cut-flower production

Nutrition of *Zantedeschia* sp. for cut-flower production

Family: Araceae
Genera: *Zantedeschia*
Main focus: Cut flower production, utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Production guide
Geographical coverage:
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: January 1998

Effects of temperature and nutrition *Agapanthus praecox* and *A. africanus* for cut-flower production

Family: Liliaceae
Genera: *Agapanthus*
Main focus: Cut flower production, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Production guide
Geographical coverage: South Africa
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: January 1998

Robson, Dr NKB

Department of Botany, Natural History Museum, Cromwell Road, London, UK
Herbarium: BM
Research interests: Celastraceae (African, generic relationships), family relationships (dicots especially), *Vismia* (American)

Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L.

Family: Clusiaceae (Hypericoideae)
Genera: *Hypericum*, *Santomasia*, *Thornea*, *Triadenum*, *Vismia*
Main focus: Morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), monograph
Geographical coverage: Worldwide
State of project: Completed and awaiting publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Rourke, Dr JP

Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X 7, Claremont, South Africa
Herbarium: NBG
Research interests:

A revision of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae)

Family: Proteaceae
Genera: *Serruria*
Main focus: Conservation, morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: South Africa
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 1998

A revision of the family Stilbaceae

Family: Stilbaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage:
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 2000

Rutherford, Dr MC

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, South Africa
Research interests:

ACKDAT and ecological attributes database

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, modelling, phytogeography, utilisation

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Ongoing

Ryding, Dr OP

Botanical Museum, Gothersgade 130, Copenhagen K, Denmark

Herbarium: C

Research interests:

Phylogeny in Lamiaceae

Family: Lamiaceae (Labiatae) (Lamioideae)

Genera:

Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, phylogeny, relationships, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Schajjes, Mr M

Rue de la Motte, 8A, Grez-Doiceau, Belgium

Herbarium: BR

Research interests:

Orchids of southern Zaïre

Family: Orchidaceae

Genera:

Main focus:

Scope/Objectives: Book, handbook

Geographical coverage: Zaïre

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1997

Schreiber, Dr AS

Sickingen Strasse 18, München, Germany

Herbarium: M

Research interests:

Revision of genus *Lebeckia*

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Genisteae)

Genera: *Lebeckia*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Namibia, South Africa, *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: July 1997

Schrire, Dr BD

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, UK

Herbarium: K

Research interests: Tribe Millettieae for *Flora zambesiaca*; co-ordinator of tribe Indigofereae for International Legume Database and Information Service (ILDIS)

Revision of tribe Indigofereae

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Papiloroideae)

Genera: *Cyamopsis*, *Indigastrium*, *Indigofera*, *Microcharis*, *Phylloxylon*, *Rhynchotropis*, *Vaughania*

Main focus: Conservation, morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, relationships, systematics, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (major), monograph

Geographical coverage: Africa, *Flora zambesiaca*, *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Schutte-Vlok, Dr AL

Cape Nature Conservation, Private Bag X658, Oudtshoorn, South Africa

Research interests: Regional floras

Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Biodiversity, conservation, ecology, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (local/regional), handbook

Geographical coverage: South Africa (southern Cape), South Africa (Little Karoo)

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1998

Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae)

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Papilionoideae (Crotalarieae))

Genera: *Amphithalea*, *Aspalathus*, *Coelidium*, *Cyclopia*, *Dichilus*, *Hypocalyptus*, *Liparia*, *Podalyria*, *Virgilina*, *Xiphotheca*

Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, cytology, ecology, genetics, morphology, palynology, phylogeny, phytochemistry, phytogeography, pollination biology, relationships, systematics, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Monograph, revision

Geographical coverage: Namibia, South Africa, Zimbabwe, *Flora of southern Africa*, South Africa (southwestern Cape)

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: December 1996

Scott, Prof L

Department of Botany and Genetics, University of the OFS, P O Box 339, Bloemfontein, South Africa
Herbarium: BLFU
Research interests:

Pollen analysis of Quaternary deposits

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Palynology

Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional)

Geographical coverage: Africa, Botswana,

Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Scott, Ms G

30 Brommaert Avenue, Constantia, South Africa

Herbarium: NBG

Research interests:

A chemosystematic investigation of Bruniaceae and putative allies

Family: Bruniaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Phytochemistry, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: South Africa

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

Scott-Shaw, Dr R

Natal Parks Board, P O Box 662, Pietermaritzburg, South Africa

Herbarium: CPF

Research interests:

Taxonomic studies in the genus *Acalypha*

Family: Euphorbiaceae

Genera: *Acalypha*

Main focus:

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Flora of southern Africa

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Sebola, Mr JR

Botany Department, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, WITS, South Africa
Herbarium: J

Research interests: Pollination biology of some species of *Isoglossa* in South Africa, and biosystematics of Oliniaceae

A monograph and the relationships of Oliniaceae

Family: Oliniaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Palynology, phylogeny, pollination biology, relationships, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Monograph, revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

Seine, Mr R

Botanisches Institut und Botanischer Garten, Meckenheimer Allee 170, Bonn, Germany

Herbarium: BONN

Research interests: Droseraceae, Lentibulariaceae, other carnivorous plants

Vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, diversity, ecology, phytogeography, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional), handbook

Geographical coverage: Zimbabwe

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: December 1995

Serusiaux, Prof E

Department of Botany, Sart Tilman B22, Liege, Belgium

Herbarium: AWH

Research interests: Lichen flora and vegetation in tropical areas

Lichen flora of the Namib desert

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Phylogeny, phytogeography, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, revision

Geographical coverage: Namibia

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Simiyu, Ms SNW

Box 45166, Nairobi, Kenya

Herbarium: EA

Research interests: Compositae, rare plant conservation

Conservation and taxonomy of genus *Saintpaulia* (Gesneriaceae)

Family: Gesneriaceae

Genera: *Saintpaulia*, *Streptocarpus*

Main focus: Conservation, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Africa, East Africa

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 1997

Singh, Ms Y

Natal Herbarium, National Botanical Institute,
Botanic Gardens Road, Durban, South Africa
Herbarium: NH
Research interests: Remaining four genera of
Araceae in southern Africa: *Amorphophallus*,
Gonatopus, *Stylochaeton* and *Zamioculcas*

**Contributions to the systematics of
Zantedeschia Spreng. (Araceae)**

Family: Araceae (Philodendroideae)
Genera:
Main focus: Anatomy, morphology,
phytogeography, relationships, systematics,
taxonomy, utilisation
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: Angola, Botswana,
Lesotho, Malawi, South Africa, Swaziland,
Zimbabwe
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: December 1995

Snijman, Dr DA

Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute,
Private Bag X 7, Claremont, South Africa
Herbarium: NBG
Research interests:

Systematics of *Spiloxene* sensu lato

Family: Hypoxidaceae
Genera: *Empodium*, *Pauridia*, *Spiloxene*
Main focus: Phylogeny, relationships, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: June 2002

Systematics of Amaryllideae

Family: Amaryllidaceae (Amaryllideae)
Genera: *Amaryllis*, *Ammocharis*, *Boophane*,
Brunsvigia, *Carpolyza*, *Crinum*, *Cybistetes*, *Hessea*,
Nerine, *Strumaria*
Main focus: Biodiversity, phylogeny, relationships
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: Africa
State of project: Completed and awaiting
publication
Expected completion date: December 1996

Sonnenberg, Mr B

P O Box 2281, Grahamstown, South Africa
Herbarium: GRA
Research interests: Computer assisted techniques
for species identification and distribution mapping,
ecophysiology of Cyperaceae

**C3 and C4, chlorocyperoid, fimbristylloid
and rhynchosporoid Cyperaceae**

Family: Cyperaceae

Genera: *Cyperus*, *Ficinia*, *Kyllinga*, *Mariscus*,
Pycneus, *Schoenoplectus*, *Schoenoxiphium*
Main focus: Anatomy, phytogeography, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Checklist, revision
Geographical coverage: South Africa (Eastern
Cape)
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: August 1996

Spies, Prof JJ

Department of Botany and Genetics, University of
the OFS, P O Box 339, Bloemfontein, South Africa
Herbarium: BLFU
Research interests:

Phylogenetic studies of Poaceae

Family: Poaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Phylogeny, systematics
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Steiner, Dr KE

National Botanical Institute, Kirstenbosch, Private
Bag X7, Claremont, South Africa
Herbarium: NBG
Research interests: Pollination biology

A revision of *Diascia*

Family: Scrophulariaceae (Hemimeridae)
Genera: *Diascia*
Main focus: Phylogeny, phytogeography,
systematics, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Monograph
Geographical coverage: Lesotho, Namibia, South
Africa
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: December 1996

Stirton, Prof CH

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey,
UK
Herbarium: K
Research interests: Hybridisation, breeding
systems

Exotic Verbenaceae in southern Africa

Family: Verbenaceae
Genera: *Glandularia*, *Lantana*, *Verbena*
Main focus:
Scope/Objectives: Handbook, revision
Geographical coverage: Worldwide, *Flora of
southern Africa*
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: March 1997

The genus *Rubus* in southern Africa**Family:** Rosaceae**Genera:** *Rubus***Main focus:** Phytogeography, taxonomy, utilisation**Scope/Objectives:** Revision**Geographical coverage:****State of project:** Moderately advanced**Expected completion date:** September 1998**Psoraleoid legumes of Africa****Family:** Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Psoraleaceae)**Genera:** *Cullen*, *Otholobium*, *Psoralea***Main focus:** Anatomy, conservation, morphology, phylogeny, phytochemistry, phytogeography, taxonomy, utilisation**Scope/Objectives:** Monograph, revision**Geographical coverage:** Africa**State of project:** Moderately advanced**Expected completion date:** October 1998***Apium* and *Ciclospermum* in southern Africa****Family:** Apiaceae**Genera:** *Apium*, *Ciclospermum***Main focus:** Taxonomy**Scope/Objectives:** Revision**Geographical coverage:** *Flora of southern Africa***State of project:** Completed and awaiting publication**Expected completion date:** Completed**The genus *Oxalis* in southern Africa****Family:** Oxalidaceae**Genera:** *Oxalis***Main focus:** Taxonomy**Scope/Objectives:** Checklist**Geographical coverage:** *Flora of southern Africa***State of project:** Starting**Expected completion date:** March 2000**Strohbach-Fricke, Ms M**

National Botanical Research Institute, Private Bag 13184, Windhoek, Namibia

Herbarium: WIND**Research interests:** Autecology of heavily utilised plants, their conservation status and possibilities for cultivation as crops**Investigation of plants with useful properties in Namibia****Family:****Genera:****Main focus:** Conservation, phytogeography, utilisation**Scope/Objectives:****Geographical coverage:** Namibia**State of project:** Starting**Expected completion date:** Ongoing**Taylor, Mr HC**

9 Dorrie's Drive, Simon's Town, South Africa

Research interests: Specialist collecting in the Cederberg and environs, especially the dry interior fringe; possible contribution to South African wild flower guide**Checklist and floristic analysis in vegetation studies in the Cederberg****Family:****Genera:****Main focus:** Phytogeography, taxonomy**Scope/Objectives:** Checklist**Geographical coverage:** South Africa (Western Cape), South Africa (Cederberg)**State of project:** Completed and awaiting publication**Expected completion date:** Completed**Theunissen, Dr JD**

Department of Plant and Soil Sciences, Potchefstroom University for CHE, Potchefstroom, South Africa

Herbarium: PUC**Research interests:****Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses****Family:** Poaceae**Genera:** *Cynodon*, *Digitaria*, *Eragrostis*, *Eustachys***Main focus:** Cytogenetics, cytology, genetics, morphology, phytochemistry, systematics**Scope/Objectives:****Geographical coverage:** South Africa, Swaziland, Zimbabwe**State of project:** Well advanced**Expected completion date:** Continuous**Thompson, Dr A**

Carnegie Museum of Natural History, Section of Botany, 4400 Forbes Avenue, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, USA

Herbarium: CM**Research interests:** Describe new host plants for various Lepidoptera**Structure and diversity of the woody plant community of the Jembya Forest Reserve, Malawi****Family:****Genera:****Main focus:** Ecology**Scope/Objectives:** Published papers**Geographical coverage:** Malawi (Jembya Forest Reserve)**State of project:** Well advanced**Expected completion date:** December 1997

MARY GUNN LIBRARY
 NATIONAL BOTANICAL INSTITUTE
 PRIVATE BAG X101
 PRETORIA 0001
 REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Orchidaceae of the Jembya Forest Reserve, Malawi

Family: Orchidaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Floristics

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: Malawi (Jembya Forest Reserve)

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: June 1996

Checklist of the plants of the Jembya Forest Reserve, Malawi

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Floristics

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: Malawi

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: March 1998

Relationships between invertebrates and plants in the Jembya Forest Reserve, Malawi

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Animal-plant interactions, herbivory, relationships

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Malawi

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Tilney, Dr PM

H8 Hollybank, Rudd Road, Illovo, South Africa

Herbarium: JTRAU

Research interests: *Canthium*, *Psydrax*, *Keetia* (Rubiaceae)

African Apiaceae

Family: Apiaceae

Genera: *Annesorhiza*, *Arctopus*, *Dasispermum*, *Dipolophium*, *Glia*, *Hermas*, *Lichtensteinia*, *Peucedanum*, *Steganotaenia*, *Stenosemis*

Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, palynology, phylogeny, relationships, systematics, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional), flora (major), monograph, revision

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Ongoing

Van der Maesen, Prof Dr LJG

Herbarium Vadense, Department of Plant

Taxonomy, P O Box 8010, Wageningen, The Netherlands

Herbarium: WAG

Research interests: Genetic resources

Leguminosae, in particular those of central Africa

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Papilionoideae)

Genera: *Cajanus*, *Cicer*, *Dunbaria*, *Flemingia*

Main focus: Cytology, morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, relationships, systematics, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Monograph, revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Van der Walt, Prof JJA

Department of Botany, University of Stellenbosch, Private Bag X1, Matieland, South Africa

Herbarium: STEU

Research interests: Taxonomic projects by post graduate students

A biosystematic study of *Pelargonium*

Family: Geraniaceae

Genera: *Pelargonium*

Main focus: Anatomy, cytogenetics, morphology, palynology, phylogeny, phytochemistry, phytogeography, relationships, systematics, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Van Donkelaar, Dr H

P O Box 15, Werkendam, Holland

Research interests: Geraniaceae

Crassulaceae of Africa

Family: Crassulaceae

Genera:

Main focus:

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, monograph

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 1996

Aloaceae of Africa

Family: Aloaceae

Genera: *Aloe*, *Gasteria*, *Haworthia*

Main focus: Conservation, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, monograph

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1996

Euphorbiaceae of Africa

Family: Euphorbiaceae

Genera: *Euphorbia*

Main focus: Conservation, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, monograph

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 1996

Van Jaarsveld, Mr EJ

National Botanical Institute, Kirstenbosch, Private Bag X7, Claremont, South Africa
Herbarium: NBG
Research interests:

Revision of *Othonna* (Asteraceae)

Family: Asteraceae
Genera: *Othonna*
Main focus: Conservation, morphology, phylogeny, phytogeography, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Handbook, monograph
Geographical coverage: Africa, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland
State of project:
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Van Rooyen, Prof N

Department of Botany, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa
Herbarium: PRU
Research interests:

Phytosociology, vegetation dynamics and conservation of the southern Kalahari

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Conservation, phytogeography, phytosociology, vegetation dynamics
Scope/Objectives: Checklist
Geographical coverage: South Africa (Kalahari)
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 1996

Van Wijk, Ms YE

P O Box 86, Hoekwil, South Africa
Herbarium: Southern Cape Herbarium
Research interests: *Origanums*, *ocimums*, *salvias*

Traditional medicinal plants of the area

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Ethnobotany, taxonomy, utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Database, handbook
Geographical coverage: South Africa (southern Cape)
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: Ongoing

Proteaceae of the southern Cape

Family: Proteaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Anatomy, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Handbook, published articles
Geographical coverage: South Africa (southern Cape)

State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: May 1996

Clarification of lavenders grown in South Africa and collection of same

Family: Lamiaceae (Labiatae)
Genera: *Lavandula*
Main focus: Anatomy, relationships, taxonomy, utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Published papers
Geographical coverage: Worldwide, South Africa
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Collection of slides and videos on southern Cape flora

Family:
Genera:
Main focus:
Scope/Objectives: Checklist, handbook
Geographical coverage: South Africa (southern Cape)
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Van Wyk, Dr P

460 Monica Road, Lynnwood, South Africa
Research interests:

Trees of southern Africa

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Morphology, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional)
Geographical coverage: Botswana, Lesotho, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zimbabwe
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 1997

Veltman, Miss A

53 Kuhn Street, Pietersburg, South Africa
Herbarium: PRU
Research interests:

A taxonomic revision of *Metzgeria* (Hepaticae, Metzgeriaceae) in southern Africa

Family: Metzgeriaceae (Hepaticae)
Genera: *Metzgeria*
Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, phytogeography, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major), revision
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 1996

Venter, Mrs AM

Department of Botany and Genetics, University of the OFS, P O Box 339, Bloemfontein, South Africa
Herbarium: BLFU
Research interests:

Taxonomy of *Lycium* (Solanaceae) in Africa

Family: Solanaceae
Genera: *Lycium*
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional), flora (major), monograph, revision
Geographical coverage: Africa, Madagascar
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Venter, Prof HJT

Department of Botany and Genetics, University of the OFS, P O Box 339, Bloemfontein, South Africa
Herbarium: BLFU
Research interests: Plant sociology of the Orange Free State

Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae in Africa and Asia

Family: Periplocaceae
Genera: *Cryptolepis*, *Ectadium*, *Mondia*, *Parquetina*, *Periploca*, *Raphionacme*, *Sacleuxia*, *Schlechterella*, *Taczazea*
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (local/regional), flora (major), revision
Geographical coverage: Africa, Madagascar
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Taxonomy of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*

Family: Geraniaceae
Genera: *Monsonia*, *Sarcocaulon*
Main focus: Cytogenetics, phylogeny, phytochemistry, relationships, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: Africa
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Verdcourt, Dr B

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, UK
Herbarium: K
Research interests: Flora Tropical East Africa

Flora zambesiaca. Rubiaceae

Family: Rubiaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*

State of project: Completed and awaiting publication
Expected completion date: December 1996

Verhoeven, Prof RL

Department of Botany and Genetics, University of the OFS, P O Box 339, Bloemfontein, South Africa
Herbarium: BLFU
Research interests:

Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae

Family: Periplocaceae
Genera: *Baseonema*, *Cryptolepis*, *Ectadium*, *Gonocrypta*, *Harpanema*, *Mondia*, *Parquetina*, *Periploca*, *Raphionacme*, *Streptocaulon*
Main focus: Palynology, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Revision
Geographical coverage: Worldwide
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: December 1997

Vidigal, Dr MP

Centro de Botânica do IICT, Rua da Junqueira, 86, Lisboa, Portugal
Herbarium: LISC
Research interests:

Flora zambesiaca. Fabaceae

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae) (Papilionoideae)
Genera:
Main focus: Taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*
State of project: Moderately advanced
Expected completion date: December 1996

Viljoen, Mr AM

Department of Botany, University of the North, (QwaQwa Campus), Private Bag X13, Phuthaditjhaba, South Africa
Research interests: Essential oils

A chemotaxonomic study of the genus *Aloe*

Family: Asphodelaceae (Alooideae)
Genera: *Aloe*
Main focus: Phytochemistry, phytogeography, systematics, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives:
Geographical coverage: Africa, Madagascar
State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 1996

Vlok, Mr JHJ

Cape Nature Conservation, Private Bag X658, Oudtshoorn, South Africa
Research interests: Conservation of the Cape flora

Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape
Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Biodiversity, conservation, ecology, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (local/regional), handbook

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*, South Africa (southwestern Cape)

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: December 1998

Volk, Prof Dr OH

Botanisches Institut der Universität, Mittler

Dallenbergweg, Würzburg, Germany

Herbarium: WMB

Research interests:

Marchantiales

Family: Ricciaceae

Genera: *Riccia*

Main focus: Cytology, morphology, phytogeography, relationships, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)

Geographical coverage: Africa, *Flora zambesiaca*, Namibia, *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Von Teichman, Dr I

Department of Botany, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa

Herbarium: PRU

Research interests:

The ontogeny and structure of the fruit and seed of the Anacardiaceae

Family: Anacardiaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Anatomy, morphology, phylogeny

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Worldwide, South Africa

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Vorster, Dr PJ

Department of Botany, University of Stellenbosch, Private Bag X1, Matieland, South Africa

Herbarium: STEU

Research interests:

Taxonomy of *Encephalartos*

Family: Zamiaceae

Genera: *Encephalartos*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Conspectus of the Amaryllidaceae of South Africa

Family: Amaryllidaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Handbook

Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: December 1996

Taxonomy of *Pelargonium*

Family: Geraniaceae

Genera: *Pelargonium*

Main focus: Taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Vos, Mr WT

Botany Department, University of Natal, Private Bag X01, Scottsville, South Africa

Herbarium: NU

Research interests:

Revision of *Leonotis*

Family: Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Genera: *Leonotis*

Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, morphology, palynology, phylogeny, phytochemistry, phytogeography, relationships, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives: Revision

Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Nearing completion

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Weber, Prof Dr AW

Institut für Botanik, Universität Wien, Rennweg 14, Wien, Österreich

Research interests:

Morphology and systematics of Gesneriaceae

Family: Gesneriaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Morphology, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Worldwide

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Morphology and systematics of Scrophulariaceae

Family: Scrophulariaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Morphology, systematics, taxonomy

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa

State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: Unspecified

Weitz, Mr FM

Department of Botany, University of the Western
 Cape, Private Bag X17, Bellville, South Africa
Herbarium: UWC
Research interests:

Systematic studies of the genus *Phylica*

Family: Rhamnaceae (Rhamnaceae)
Genera: *Phylica*
Main focus: Anatomy, conservation, molecular
 systematics, morphology, palynology, phylogeny,
 phytogeography, relationships, systematics,
 taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Monograph
Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*.
 Malawi, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia,
 Zimbabwe, *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date: December 2000

Welman, Ms WG

National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101,
 Pretoria, South Africa
Herbarium: PRE
Research interests: Solanaceae, Cucurbitaceae

Flora of southern Africa. Convolvulaceae

Family: Convolvulaceae
Genera:
Main focus: Conservation, cytogenetics,
 morphology, palynology, phylogeny,
 phytogeography, relationships, systematics,
 taxonomy, utilisation
Scope/Objectives: Flora (major)
Geographical coverage: *Flora of southern Africa*
State of project: Completed and awaiting
 publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Wieringa, Ir JJ

Herbarium Vadenze, Department of Plant
 Taxonomy, P O Box 8010, Wageningen, The
 Netherlands
Herbarium: WAG
Research interests:

A taxonomical and ecological study on the *Aphanocalyx* complex

Family: Fabaceae (Leguminosae)
 (Caesalpinioidae)
Genera: *Aphanocalyx*, *Julbernardia*, *Michelsonia*,
Monopetalanthus, *Tetraberlinia*, *Thylacanthus*
Main focus: Phylogeny, phytogeography,
 taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Monograph, revision
Geographical coverage: Africa

State of project: Well advanced
Expected completion date: December 1996

Williams, Dr IJM

29 Tenth Street, Voëlklip, South Africa
Herbarium: Vogelgat
Research interests:

Collection and recording of all species of plant life in the Vogelgat Reserve

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Conservation, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Checklist
Geographical coverage: South Africa (Nature
 Reserves)
State of project: Nearing completion
Expected completion date: Ongoing

Williamson, Dr G

Richtersveld National Park, P O Box 406,
 Alexander Bay, South Africa
Herbarium: NBG
Research interests:

Flora of the Richtersveld National Park

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Conservation, morphology,
 phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (local/regional),
 handbook
Geographical coverage: South Africa
 (Richtersveld)
State of project: Completed and awaiting
 publication
Expected completion date: Completed

Flora of the Sperrgebiet

Family:
Genera:
Main focus: Conservation, morphology,
 phytogeography, relationships, taxonomy
Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (local/regional),
 handbook
Geographical coverage: Namibia (Sperrgebiet)
State of project: Starting
Expected completion date:

Winterbach, Ms H

Department of Agriculture and Environmental
 Affairs, P O Box 517, Bloemfontein, South Africa
Research interests:

Systematic classification, propagation and sustainable utilisation of traditional medicines in the Free State

Family:
Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, ethnobotany, pharmacology, utilisation

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (local/regional)

Geographical coverage: South Africa (Free State)

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Continuous

Yabuno, Dr TY

Yamanouchi-motomachi 13-2, Sumiyoshi-Ku, Osaka City, Japan

Research interests:

Biosystematics of the genus *Echinochloa*

Family: Poaceae

Genera: *Echinochloa*

Main focus: Cytogenetics, phylogeny, systematics

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: Worldwide, Africa

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Zambatis, Mr N

Private Bag X402, Skukuza, South Africa

Herbarium: KNP

Research interests:

Ongoing collection and documentation of flora of Kruger National Park

Family:

Genera:

Main focus: Conservation, phytogeography

Scope/Objectives: Checklist

Geographical coverage: South Africa (Kruger National Park)

State of project: Well advanced

Expected completion date: July 1996

Zietsman, Dr PC

National Museum, P O Box 266, Bloemfontein, South Africa

Herbarium: BNM

Research interests:

Reproductive biology of selected southern African taxa

Main focus: Ethnobotany, pharmacology, reproductive biology

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (local/regional)

Geographical coverage: South Africa (Free State), South Africa (Northern Cape)

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Medicinal properties of plants in the Free State and Northern Cape

Main focus: Ethnobotany, pharmacology

Scope/Objectives: Checklist, flora (local/regional)

Geographical coverage: South Africa (Free State), South Africa (Northern Cape)

State of project: Moderately advanced

Expected completion date: Unspecified

Zimudzi, Dr C

University of Zimbabwe, Biosciences Department, P O Box MP 167, Mount Pleasant, Harare, Zimbabwe

Herbarium: SRGH

Research interests: Taxonomy and distribution of the families Loranthaceae and Viscaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area

Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area

Family: Amaryllidaceae

Genera:

Main focus: Cytology, morphology, phylogeny, phytochemistry, phytogeography, relationships, systematics, taxonomy, utilisation

Scope/Objectives:

Geographical coverage: *Flora zambesiaca*. Botswana, Malawi, Mozambique, Zambia, Zimbabwe

State of project: Starting

Expected completion date: December 1998



SECTION 3

Taxonomic index

Acalypha

Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*.

Euphorbiaceae.

Scott-Shaw, R. Taxonomic studies in the genus

Acalypha.

Acanthaceae

Figueiredo, EPNF. Revision of *Brachystephanus*.

Manktelow, ME. Monograph of *Phaulopsis*

(Acanthaceae).

Achyrosperrum

Phillipson, PB. Taxonomic revision of *Tetradenia* and *Achyrosperrum*.

Phillipson, PB. Floristics of Eastern Cape Province.

Acrocephalus

Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.

Adansonia

Coetzer, LA. Reproductive biology of *Adansonia digitata*.

Agapanthus

Robert, JPY. Effects of temperature and nutrition

Agapanthus praecox and *A. africanus* for cut-flower production.

Agathosma

Bean, PA. Studies in *Agathosma* (Rutaceae).

Bean, PA. A revision of *Agathosma* (Rutaceae).

Agelaea

Jongkind, CCH. Revision of the genus *Combretum* for Africa.

Aizoaceae

Gerbaulet, M. Systematics of the genus *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich.

Groen, LE. Taxonomic studies in *Faucaria* and some related genera.

Hartmann, HEK. Revision of Aizoaceae (Centrosperms).

Aleurites

Eggli, U. Repetitorium plantarum succulentarum - nomenclatural data on succulent plants.

Alismataceae

Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Alismataceae.

Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Alismataceae.

Allophylus

Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.

Alloteropsis

Liebenberg, EJJ. Cytotaxonomic study of *Alloteropsis* in South Africa.

Aloaceae

Carter, S. *Flora zambesiaca*. Aloaceae.

Cutler, DF. SEM of leaf surfaces.

Meyer, NL. A revision of the genus *Astroloba*.

Van Donkelaar, H. Aloaceae of Africa.

Aloe

Barker, NP. Determination of the parentage of the Gamkapoort hybrid *Aloe*.

Carter, S. *Flora zambesiaca*. Aloaceae.

Hayashi, MH. Evolution and distribution of *Haworthia* and allied genera.

Van Donkelaar, H. Aloaceae of Africa.

Viljoen, AM. A chemotaxonomic study of the genus *Aloe*.

Amaryllidaceae

Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.

Vorster, PJ. Conspectus of the Amaryllidaceae of South Africa.

Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Amaryllis

Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.

Ammocharis

Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.

Amphiglossa

Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.

Amphithalea

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).

Anacardiaceae

Hufkie, RJP. A comparative study of the leaves and fruit of *Heeria* and selected Western Cape and Namibian *Ozoroa*.

Moffett, RO. Revision of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae).

Von Teichman, I. The ontogeny and structure of the fruit and seed of the Anacardiaceae.

Annesorhiza

Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.

Anomatheca

Hutchings, A. Taxonomic status of *Anomatheca laxa*.

Anthericaceae

Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Anthericaceae of tropical Africa.

Anthericum

Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Anthericaceae of tropical Africa.

Aphanocalyx

Wieringa, JJ. A taxonomical and ecological study on the *Aphanocalyx* complex.

Apiaceae

Stirton, CH. *Apium* and *Ciclospermum* in southern Africa.

Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.

Apium

Stirton, CH. *Apium* and *Ciclospermum* in southern Africa.

Apocynaceae

Hutchings, A. Ethnopharmacology of the Gentianales in KwaZulu-Natal.
 Leeuwenberg, AJM. Studies of African Apocynaceae.

Aponogetonaceae

Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*.
 Aponogetonaceae.
 Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Aponogetonaceae.

Araceae

Robert, JPY. Nutrition of *Zantedeschia* sp. for cut-flower production.
 Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).

Arctopus

Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.

Argyrobolium

Edwards, TJ. *Argyrobolium* (Fabaceae) in Africa.

Aridaria

Gerbault, M. Systematics of the genus *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich.

Aristea

Goldblatt, P. Pollination biology of Iridaceae.

Aristida

Barker, NP. Molecular phylogeny of the Poaceae, subfamily Arundinoideae.

Arundo

Barker, NP. Molecular phylogeny of the Poaceae, subfamily Arundinoideae.

Asclepiadaceae

Albers, F. Synopsis Plantarum Succulentarum, Vol. 3 (SPS3).
 Albers, F. Families and genera of vascular plants.
 Albers, F. Studies in the Asclepiadaceae.
 Bruyns, PV. Phytogeography of the Stapelieae.
 Eggli, U. Repetitorium plantarum succulentarum—nomenclatural data on succulent plants.
 Goyder, DJ. Revisions of African Asclepiadaceae.
 Liede, S. Revision of Cynanchinae and Astephaninae (Asclepiadaceae).
 Meve, U. Monograph of *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae).
 Meve, U. Revision of *Piранthus* (Asclepiadaceae).
 Meve, U. Revision of *Sarcostemma sensu stricto* (Asclepiadaceae).
 Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.

Asclepias

Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.

Aspalathus

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).

Asphodelaceae

Barker, NP. Determination of the parentage of the Gamkapoort hybrid *Aloe*.

Hayashi, MH. Evolution and distribution of *Haworthia* and allied genera.

Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Asphodelaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Viljoen, AM. A chemotaxonomic study of the genus *Aloe*.

Asteraceae

Campbell, EE. Status of the vulnerable *Synearpha recurvata* and its horticultural potential.
 Cron, GV. A phylogeny for *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae).
 Eriksson, T. Systematics of the *Blepharispernum* group.
 Griffioen, C. Systematics of Chrysanthemoides.
 Herman, PPJ. Flora of Namaqualand. Asteraceae.
 Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.
 Lowrey, TK. Biosystematic revision of *Pteronia*.
 Meyer, JJM. Medicinal value of some *Helichrysum* species.
 Pope, GV. *Flora zambesiaca*. Asteraceae.
 Van Jaarsveld, EJ. Revision of *Othonna* (Asteraceae).

Astroloba

Hayashi, MH. Evolution and distribution of *Haworthia* and allied genera.
 Meyer, NL. A revision of the genus *Astroloba*.

Athroisma

Eriksson, T. Systematics of the *Blepharispernum* group.

Babiana

Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Iridaceae.

Bacidia

Farkas, E. Folicolous lichens of tropical East Africa; tropical *Bacidia sensu lato* species.

Bacidina

Farkas, E. Folicolous lichens of tropical East Africa; tropical *Bacidia sensu lato* species.

Badimia

Farkas, E. Folicolous lichens of tropical East Africa; tropical *Bacidia sensu lato* species.

Bangiaceae

Griffin, NJ. Systematics and harvest biology of *Porphyra* species in southwestern Cape.

Baseonema

Verhoeven, RL. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae.

Basidiomycotina

Eicker, A. Basidiomycotina.

Bauhinia

De Wit, HCD. History of biology.

Becium

Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.

Begonia

De Wilde, JJFE. Begoniaceae of Africa.
 McLellan, T. Evolution, genetics and development in *Begonia dregeii*.

Begoniaceae

De Wilde, JJFE. Begoniaceae of Africa.

McLellan, T. Evolution, genetics and development in *Begonia dregei*.

Blepharispermum

Eriksson, T. Systematics of the *Blepharispermum* group.

Bolusafra

Germishuizen, G. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Rhynchosia* (Fabaceae—Cajaneae) in southern Africa.

Bombacaceae

Coetzer, LA. Reproductive biology of *Adansonia digitata*.

Bonatea

McDonald, GJ. Revision of *Stenoglottis* and *Bonatea*, Orchidoidea (Orchidaceae).

Boophane

Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.

Boraginaceae

Buys, MH. A biosystematic revision of *Lobostemon* (Boraginaceae).

Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.

Brachystephanus

Figueiredo, EPNF. Revision of *Brachystephanus*.

Bridelia

Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*. Euphorbiaceae.

Brownanthus

Pierce, SM. A revision of *Brownanthus*.

Bruniaceae

Hall, AV. Monograph on the family Bruniaceae.

Scott, G. A chemosystematic investigation of Bruniaceae and putative allies.

Brunsvigia

Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.

Bryomorpha

Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.

Bryophyllum

Descoings, B. Taxonomy revision of *Kalanchoe* and *Bryophyllum*.

Bulbine

Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Asphodelaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Butomaceae

Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Butomaceae.

Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Butomaceae.

Byssoloma

Farkas, E. Folliculous lichens of tropical East Africa; tropical *Bacidia sensu lato* species.

Cactaceae

Barthlott, W. Taxonomy of African *Rhipsalis*.

Glen, HF. A revision of the weedy Cactaceae in southern Africa.

Cajanus

Van der Maesen, LJG. Leguminosae, in. particular those of central Africa.

Calvatia

Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.

Canthium

Bridson, DM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.

Carpobrotus

Du Preez, G. The economic applications of some species of *Carpobrotus*.

Carpolyza

Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.

Cassine

Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.

Catha

Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.

Jordaan, M. Non-spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae.

Celastraceae

Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.

Jordaan, M. Spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae.

Jordaan, M. Non-spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae.

Ceratodon

Barker, NP. Genetic diversity of a sub-antarctic moss (*Ceratodon*).

Cereus

Glen, HF. A revision of the weedy Cactaceae in southern Africa.

Ceropiaceae

Berg, CC. Systematics of Ceropiaceae.

Chlorophytum

Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Anthericaceae of tropical Africa.

Chortolirion

Carter, S. *Flora zambesiaca*. Aloaceae.

Hayashi, MH. Evolution and distribution of *Haworthia* and allied genera.

Chrysanthemoides

Griffioen, C. Systematics of Chrysanthemoides.

Chrysobalanaceae

Prance, GT. Taxonomy and ecology of Chrysobalanaceae.

Cicer

Van der Maesen, LJG. Leguminosae, in. particular those of central Africa.

Ciclospermum

Stirton, CH. *Apium* and *Ciclospermum* in southern Africa.

Cineraria

Cron, GV. A phylogeny for *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae).

Cleistocactus

Glen, HF. A revision of the weedy Cactaceae in southern Africa.

Clusiaceae

Robson, NKB. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L.

Clusia

Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*. Euphorbiaceae.

Coelidium

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).

Coffea

Bridson, DM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.
Robbrecht, EVL. Systematic research on African Rubiaceae.

Cola

Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.

Combretaceae

Jongkind, CCH. Revision of the genus *Combretum* for Africa.

Combretum

Jongkind, CCH. Revision of the genus *Combretum* for Africa.

Compositae. See Asteraceae**Convolvulaceae**

Welman, WG. *Flora of southern Africa*. Convolvulaceae.

Cordia

Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.

Cordylogyne

Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.

Cortaderia

Barker, NP. Molecular phylogeny of the Poaceae, subfamily Arundinoideae.

Crassulaceae

Descoings, B. Taxonomy revision of *Kalanchoe* and *Bryophyllum*.
Van Donkelaar, H. Crassulaceae of Africa.

Crinum

Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.

Croton

Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*. Euphorbiaceae.

Cryptocoryne

De Wit, HCD. History of biology.

Cryptolepis

Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae in Africa and Asia.

Verhoeven, RL. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae.

Cucurbitaceae

Herman, PPJ. Flora of Namaqualand.

Cucurbitaceae.

Maggs, G. Genetic resources and agricultural potential of indigenous Cucurbitaceae in Namibia.

Cullen

Stirton, CH. Psoraleoid legumes of Africa.

Cyamopsis

Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigofereae.

Cybistetes

Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.

Cyclopia

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).

Cynanchum

Liede, S. Revision of Cynanchinae and Astephaninae (Asclepiadaceae).

Cynodon

Theunissen, JD. Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses.

Cynoglossum

Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.

Cyperaceae

Campbell, EE. Status of *Cyperus brevis* as an endangered species.

Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Zambian Cyperaceae.

Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Zimbabwean

Cyperaceae.

Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of South African Cyperaceae.

Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Angolan Cyperaceae.

Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Namibian

Cyperaceae.

Gordon-Gray, KD. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa.

Kukkonen, TIK. Revision of the genus

Schoenoxiphium.

Medwecka-Kornas, A. Fire resistant sedges (Cyperaceae) in Zambia.

Sonnenberg, B. C3 and C4, chlorocyperoid, fimbriylloid and rhynchosporoid Cyperaceae.

Cyperus

Campbell, EE. Status of *Cyperus brevis* as an endangered species.

Sonnenberg, B. C3 and C4, chlorocyperoid, fimbriylloid and rhynchosporoid Cyperaceae.

Danthonia

Barker, NP. Molecular phylogeny of the Poaceae, subfamily Arundinoideae.

Dasispermum

Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.

Delonix

Phillipson, PB. Taxonomy of *Delonix*.

Delosperma

Du Preez, PJ. A taxonomic revision of *Delosperma* N.E. Brown.

Diascia

Steiner, KE. A revision of *Diascia*.

Diastella

Rebello, AG. Protea Atlas.

Dichilus

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).

Dicrocaulon

Ihlenfeldt, H-D Revision of the Mitrophyllinae (Mesembryanthemaceae).

Digitaria

Theunissen, JD. Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses.

Diptolophium

Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.

Disparago

Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.

Ditrichaceae

Barker, NP. Genetic diversity of a sub-antarctic moss (*Ceratodon*).

Dracaena

Bos, JJ. Monograph of *Dracaena*.

Dracaenaceae

Bos, JJ. Monograph of *Dracaena*.

Drosanthemopsis

Ihlenfeldt, H-D Revision of the Mitrophyllinae (Mesembryanthemaceae).

Dunbaria

Van der Maesen, LJG. Leguminosae, in. particular those of central Africa.

Duvalia

Meve, U. Monograph of *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae).

Echinochloa

Yabuno, TY. Biosystematics of the genus *Echinochloa*.

Ectadium

Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae in Africa and Asia.
Verhoeven, RL. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae.

Ehretia

Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.

Ehrharta

Liebenberg, EJJ. Cytotaxonomy of the genus *Ehrharta*.

Elaeodendron

Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.

Elytropappus

Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.

Empodium

Snijman, DA. Systematics of *Spiloxene* sensu lato.

Encephalartos

Mostert, C. Fynstruktuur kiemingsgedrag van *Encephalartos*-stuifmeel.
Osborne, R. Molecular systematics of *Encephalartos*.
Vorster, PJ. Taxonomy of *Encephalartos*.

Englerodaphne

Cloete, EC. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Englerodaphne* Gilg.

Eragrostis

Theunissen, JD. Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses.

Erica

Oliver, EGH. Revision of Ericoideae of southern Africa.

Ericaceae

Oliver, EGH. Revision of Ericoideae of southern Africa.

Eriocaulaceae

Phillips, SM. Biodiversity of Pipeworts (Eriocaulaceae) in East and South Tropical Africa.

Eriocaulon

Phillips, SM. Biodiversity of Pipeworts (Eriocaulaceae) in East and South Tropical Africa.

Erythrococca

Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*.
Euphorbiaceae.

Eucalyptus

Glen, HF. *Flora of southern Africa*. *Eucalyptus*.

Euphorbia

Carter, S. *Flora zambesiaca*. Euphorbiaceae (Euphorbieae).
Van Donkelaar, H. Euphorbiaceae of Africa.

Euphorbiaceae

Carter, S. *Flora zambesiaca*. Euphorbiaceae (Euphorbieae).
Fernandez Casas, FJ. *Jatropha*.
Lobreau-Callen, DH. Etude morphologique du pollen et ultrastructure de l'exine.
Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.
Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*.
Euphorbiaceae.

Scott-Shaw, R. Taxonomic studies in the genus *Acalypha*.

Van Donkelaar, H. Euphorbiaceae of Africa.

Eustachys

Theunissen, JD. Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses.

Eustegia

Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.

Fabaceae

Campbell, GJ. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Rafnia*.

De Wit, HCD. History of biology.

Diniz, MA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae.

Diniz, MA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae.

Edwards, TJ. *Argyrobium* (Fabaceae) in Africa.

Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of *Indigofera* and its importance in taxonomy and evolution of genus.

Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of tribes Detarieae and Amherstieae and its significance in taxonomy and evolution.

Germishuizen, G. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Rhynchosia* (Fabaceae—Cajaneae) in southern Africa.

Kumwenda, SL. Evaluation of *Sesbania sesban* as a livestock feed in Malawi.

Labat, J-N. Revision of the Leguminosae-Papilionoideae of Madagascar.

Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae (Papilionoideae, Viceae).

Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae (Papilionoideae, Genisteae).

Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae.

Munyenyembe, PM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Taxonomic studies of some Phaseoleae genera.

Musampa Nseya, A. Leguminosae.

Phillipson, PB. Taxonomy of *Delonix*.

Schreiber, AS. Revision of genus *Lebeckia*.

Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigofereae.

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).

Stirton, CH. Psoraleoid legumes of Africa.

Van der Maesen, LJG. Leguminosae, in. particular those of central Africa.

Vidigal, MP. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae.

Wieringa, JJ. A taxonomical and ecological study on the *Aphanocalyx* complex.

Fanninia

Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.

Faucaria

Groen, LE. Taxonomic studies in *Faucaria* and some related genera.

Faurea

Rebelo, AG. Protea Atlas.

Fellhanera

Farkas, E. Folicolous lichens of tropical East Africa; tropical *Bacidia sensu lato* species.

Ficinia

Sonnenberg, B. C3 and C4, chlorocyperoid, fimbriatylloid and rhynchosporoid Cyperaceae.

Ficus

Damstra, K. StJ *Flora of southern Africa*. Moraceae. Figueiredo, EPNF. Revision of *Brachystephanus*.

Fissidens

Bruggeman-Nannenga, MA. Bryologia africana.

Fissidentaceae

Bruggeman-Nannenga, MA. Bryologia africana.

Flemingia

Van der Maesen, LJG. Leguminosae, in. particular those of central Africa.

Freesia

Manning, JC. The genus *Freesia*.

Gardenia

Medwecka-Kornas, A. *Gardenia subacaulis* Stapf. & Hutch., a pyrophytic suffrutex of the African savanna.

Gasteria

Van Donkelaar, H. Aloaceae of Africa.

Gastropila

Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.

Geniosporum

Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.

Geraniaceae

Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.

Albers, F. Synopsis Plantarum Succulentarum, Vol. 3 (SPS3).

Gibby, M. Biosystematic studies of *Pelargonium*.

Hellbruegge, DM. *Pelargonium* sect. *Peristera*.

Marais, EM. Taxonomic studies in *Pelargonium*, sect. *Hoarea*.

Moffett, RO. Revision of *Sarcocaulon*.

Van der Walt, JJA. A biosystematic study of *Pelargonium*.

Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*.

Vorster, PJ. Taxonomy of *Pelargonium*.

Gesneriaceae

Simiyu, SNW. Conservation and taxonomy of genus *Saintpaulia* (Gesneriaceae).

Weber, AW. Morphology and systematics of Gesneriaceae.

Gladiolus

Goldblatt, P. Revisionary and phylogenetic studies of *Gladiolus*.

Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Iridaceae.

Manning, JC. A revision of the genus *Gladiolus* in southern Africa.

Glandularia

Stirton, CH. Exotic Verbenaceae in southern Africa.

Glia

Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.

Gonocrypta

Verhoeven, RL. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae.

Guttiferae. See Clusiaceae**Gymnosporia**

Jordaan, M. Spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae.

Handkea

Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.

Harpanema

Verhoeven, RL. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae.

Harrisia

Glen, HF. A revision of the weedy Cactaceae in southern Africa.

Haumaniastrum

Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.

Haworthia

Carter, S. *Flora zambesiaca*. Aloaceae.
Hayashi, MH. Evolution and distribution of *Haworthia* and allied genera.
Van Donkelaar, H. Aloaceae of Africa.

Heeria

Huffie, RJP. A comparative study of the leaves and fruit of *Heeria* and selected Western Cape and Namibian *Ozoroa*.

Helichrysum

Meyer, JJM. Medicinal value of some *Helichrysum* species.

Heliotropium

Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.

Hermas

Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.

Hessea

Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.

Hildegardia

Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.

Hippocratea

Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.

Holubia

Ihlenfeldt, H-D Revision of the family Pedaliaceae.

Hyacinthaceae

Duncan, GD. Occasional publications on genus *Lachenalia* towards a revision of the genus.
Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Hyacinthaceae.

Hylocereus

Glen, HF. A revision of the weedy Cactaceae in southern Africa.

Hyperacanthus

Bridson, DM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.

Hypericum

Robson, NKB. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L.

Hyphaene

Cunningham, AB. People and Plants Initiative.

Hyphomycetes

Eicker, A. Hyphomycetes.

Hypocalyptus

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparicaceae and Crotalaricaceae (Fabaceae).

Hypoxidaceae

Snijman, DA. Systematics of *Spiloxene* sensu lato.

Indigastrum

Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigoferaeae.

Indigofera

Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of *Indigofera* and its importance in taxonomy and evolution of genus.
Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigoferaeae.

Iridaceae

Goldblatt, P. Pollination biology of Iridaceae.
Goldblatt, P. Revisionary and phylogenetic studies of *Gladiolus*.
Hutchings, A. Taxonomic status of *Anomatheca laxa*.
Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Iridaceae.
Manning, JC. The genus *Freesia*.
Manning, JC. A revision of the genus *Gladiolus* in southern Africa.

Ixia

Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Iridaceae.

Ixora

Robbrecht, EVL. Systematic research on African Rubiaceae.

Jacobsenia

Ihlenfeldt, H-D Revision of the Mitrophyllinae (Mesembryanthemaceae).

Jatropha

Fernandez Casas, FJ. *Jatropha*.
Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*.
Euphorbiaceae.

Jodrellia

Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Asphodelaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Julbernardia

Wieringa, JJ. A taxonomical and ecological study on the *Aphanocalyx* complex.

Juncaceae

Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.

Juncaginaceae

Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Juncaginaceae.
Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Juncaginaceae.

Kalanchoe

Descouings, B. Taxonomy revision of *Kalanchoe* and *Bryophyllum*.

Keetia

Bridson, DM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.

Kniphofia

Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Asphodelaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Kyllinga

Sonnenberg, B. C3 and C4, chlorocyperoid, fimbriatylloid and rhynchosporoid Cyperaceae.

Labiatae. See Lamiaceae**Lachenalia**

Duncan, GD. Occasional publications on genus *Lachenalia* towards a revision of the genus.

Lachnaea

Beyers, JBP. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Lachnaea* L. (Thymelaeaceae).

Lamiaceae (Labiatae)

Harvey, YB. Taxonomy of the genus *Stachys* L. (Labiatae).

Harvey, YB. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.

Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.

Morton, JK. Biosystematics of the South African species of the genus *Mentha*.

Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.

Phillipson, PB. Floristics of Eastern Cape Province.

Phillipson, PB. Taxonomic revision of *Tetradenia* and *Achyrosperrum*.

Ryding, OP. Phylogeny in Lamiaceae.

Van Wijk, YE. Clarification of lavenders grown in South Africa and collection of same.

Vos, WT. Revision of *Leonotis*.

Langermannia

Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.

Lanopila

Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.

Lantana

Stirton, CH. Exotic Verbenaceae in southern Africa.

Lappula

Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.

Lauraceae

Diniz, MA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Lauraceae.

Laurentia

Phillipson, PB. Taxonomy of southern African Lobeliaceae.

Lauridia

Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.

Lavandula

Van Wijk, YE. Clarification of lavenders grown in South Africa and collection of same.

Lebeckia

Schreiber, AS. Revision of genus *Lebeckia*.

Leguminosae. See Fabaceae**Leonotis**

Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.

Vos, WT. Revision of *Leonotis*.

Leucadendron

Brits, GJ. Ecophysiology of *Leucospermum* seed germination.

Brits, GJ. Development of *Protea* flowering pot plants.

Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Proteaceae.

Littlejohn, GM. Breeding, selection and evaluation of Proteaceae.

Rebello, AG. *Protea Atlas*.

Leucoblepharis

Eriksson, T. Systematics of the *Blepharispermum* group.

Leucosidea

Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.

Leucospermum

Brits, GJ. Development of *Protea* flowering pot plants.

Brits, GJ. Ecophysiology of *Leucospermum* seed germination.

Littlejohn, GM. Breeding, selection and evaluation of Proteaceae.

Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Proteaceae.

Rebello, AG. *Protea Atlas*.

Lichtensteinia

Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.

Liliaceae

Kubirske, R. Distribution of poisonous plants in Namibia.

Robert, JPY. Effects of temperature and nutrition *Agapanthus praecox* and *A. africanus* for cut-flower production.

Limniboza

Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.

Linariopsis

Ihlenfeldt, H-D Revision of the family Pedaliaceae.

Liparia

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).

Lobelia

Phillipson, PB. Taxonomy of southern African Lobeliaceae.

Lobeliaceae

Phillipson, PB. Taxonomy of southern African Lobeliaceae.

Lobostemon

Buyts, MH. A biosystematic revision of *Lobostemon* (Boraginaceae).

Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.

Lycium

Venter, AM. Taxonomy of *Lycium* (Solanaceae) in Africa.

Lycoperdaceae

Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.

Macaranga

Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*. Euphorbiaceae.

Maclura

Damstra, K.StJ *Flora of southern Africa*. Moraceae.

Malpighiaceae

Lobreau-Callen, DH. Etude morphologique du Pollen et ultrastructure de l'exine.

Manktelow, ME. Monograph of *Phaulopsis* (Acanthaceae).

Marantaceae

Dhetchuyi, M. The Marantaceae and Zingiberaceae.

Mariscus

Sonnenberg, B. C3 and C4, chlorocyperoid, fimbriatylloid and rhynchosporoid Cyperaceae.

Maytenus

Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.

Jordaan, M. Non-spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae.

Meliaceae

Leroy, JF. Flore de Madagascar. Meliaceae.

Mentha

Morton, JK. Biosystematics of the South African species of the genus *Mentha*.

Merxmuellera

Barker, NP. Molecular phylogeny of the Poaceae, subfamily Arundinoideae.

Mesanthemum

Phillips, SM. Biodiversity of Pipeworts (Eriocaulaceae) in East and South Tropical Africa.

Mesembryanthemaceae

Chesselet-Hartzer, PCMH. Character analysis in the Mesembryanthemaceae.

Du Preez, PJ. A taxonomic revision of *Delosperma* N.E. Brown.

Du Preez, G. The economic applications of some species of *Carpobrotus*.

Ihlenfeldt, H-D. Revision of the Mitrophyllinae (Mesembryanthemaceae).

Klak, C. Systematics of *Psilocalaun*.

Milton (Dean), SJ. Conservation status of Karoo road verges.

Pierce, SM. A revision of *Brownanthus*.

Metalasia

Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.

Metzgeria

Veltman, A. A taxonomic revision of *Metzgeria* (Hepaticae, Metzgeriaceae) in southern Africa.

Metzgeriaceae

Veltman, A. A taxonomic revision of *Metzgeria* (Hepaticae, Metzgeriaceae) in southern Africa.

Meyerophytum

Ihlenfeldt, H-D. Revision of the Mitrophyllinae (Mesembryanthemaceae).

Michelsonia

Wieringa, JJ. A taxonomical and ecological study on the *Aphanocalyx* complex.

Microcharis

Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigofereae.

Mimetes

Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Proteaceae.

Rebello, AG. Protea Atlas.

Mohria

Parkinson, BM. Sporogenesis and tapetal organisation in *Mohria* spp.

Mondia

Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae in Africa and Asia.

Verhoeven, RL. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae.

Monopetalanthus

Wieringa, JJ. A taxonomical and ecological study on the *Aphanocalyx* complex.

Monopsis

Phillipson, PB. Taxonomy of southern African Lobeliaceae.

Monotes

Jongkind, CCH. Revision of the genus *Combretum* for Africa.

Monsonia

Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.

Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*.

Moraceae

Berg, CC. Systematics of Moraceae.

Damstra, K.StJ. *Flora of southern Africa*.

Moraceae.

Morus

Damstra, K.StJ *Flora of southern Africa*. Moraceae.

Multidentia

Bridson, DM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.

Myosotis

Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.

Myrtaceae

Glen, HF. *Flora of southern Africa*. *Eucalyptus*.

Mystroxyton

Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.

Najadaceae

Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Najadaceae.

Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Najadaceae.

Nerine

Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.

Nesphostylis

Munyenyembe, PM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Taxonomic studies of some Phaseoleae genera.

Ochnaceae

Lovett, JC. Patterns of diversity in African forests.

Ocimum

Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.

Oedogoniaceae

Joska, MAP. *Oedogonium* in the southwestern Cape.

Oedogonium

Joska, MAP. *Oedogonium* in the southwestern Cape.

Oliniaceae

Sebola, JR. A monograph and the relationships of Oliniaceae.

Ophioglossaceae

Burrows, JE. A revision of the genus *Ophioglossum* L. in Africa.

Ophioglossum

Burrows, JE. A revision of the genus *Ophioglossum* L. in Africa.

Opuntia

Glen, HF. A revision of the weedy Cactaceae in southern Africa.

Orchidaceae

Bytebier, B. Conservation and propagation of rare Kenyan Orchidaceae.

Cribb, PJ. *Flora zambesiaca* Orchidaceae.

Kurzweil, H. A phylogenetic analysis of the genus *Satyrium*.

Linder, HP. Orchids of South Africa.

McDonald, GJ. Revision of *Stenoglottis* and

Bonatea, Orchidoidea (Orchidaceae).

Schajjes, M. Orchids of southern Zaïre.

Thompson, A. Orchidaceae of the Jembya Forest Reserve, Malawi.

Ornithogalum

Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Hyacinthaceae.

Orothamnus

Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Proteaceae.

Osteospermum

Milton (Dean), SJ. Conservation status of Karoo road verges.

Otholobium

Stirton, CH. Psoraleoid legumes of Africa.

Othonna

Van Jaarsveld, EJ. Revision of *Othonna* (Asteraceae).

Oxalidaceae

Stirton, CH. The genus *Oxalis* in southern Africa.

Oxalis

Stirton, CH. The genus *Oxalis* in southern Africa.

Ozoroa

Hufkie, RJP. A comparative study of the leaves and fruit of *Heeria* and selected Western Cape and Namibian *Ozoroa*.

Palmaceae

Musampa Nseyi, A. Palmaceae.

Pandanaceae

Huynh, K-L. Taxonomical study of *Pandanus* in West Africa.

Parmeliaceae

Karnefelt, IE. Parmeliaceae in southern Africa.

Pandanus

Huynh, K-L. Taxonomical study of *Pandanus* in West Africa.

Paranomus

Rebello, AG. Protea Atlas.

Parapodium

Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.

Parquetina

Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae in Africa and Asia.

Verhoeven, RL. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae.

Pauridia

Snijman, DA. Systematics of *Spiloxene* sensu lato.

Pavetta

Bridson, DM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.

Pedaliaceae

Ihlenfeldt, H-D. Revision of the family Pedaliaceae.

Pelargonium

Albers, F. Synopsis Plantarum Succulentarum, Vol. 3 (SPS3).

Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.

Gibby, M. Biosystematic studies of *Pelargonium*.

Hellbruegge, DM. *Pelargonium* sect. *Peristera*.

Marais, EM. Taxonomic studies in *Pelargonium*, sect. *Hoarea*.

Van der Walt, JJA. A biosystematic study of

Pelargonium.

Vorster, PJ. Taxonomy of *Pelargonium*.

Pentarrhinum

Liede, S. Revision of Cynanchinae and Astephaninae (Asclepiadaceae).

Pentaschistis

Barker, NP. Molecular phylogeny of the Poaceae, subfamily Arundinoideae.

Pereskia

Glen, HF. A revision of the weedy Cactaceae in southern Africa.

Periglossum

Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.

Periploca

Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae in Africa and Asia.

Verhoeven, RL. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae.

Periplocaceae

Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae in Africa and Asia.

Verhoeven, RL. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae.

Peucedanum

Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.

Phaulopsis

Manktelow, ME. Monograph of *Phaulopsis* (Acanthaceae).

Phoenix

McCubbin, MJ. Tissue culture.

Phragmites

Barker, NP. Molecular phylogeny of the Poaceae, subfamily Arundinoideae.

Phylica

Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phylica*.

Phyllanthus

Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*. Euphorbiaceae.

Phyllobolus

Gerbaulet, M. Systematics of the genus *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich.

Phylloxylon

Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigofereae.

Physciaceae

Mayrhofer, H. The saxicolous species of the genus *Rinodina* in southern Africa.

Piarranthus

Meve, U. Revision of *Piarranthus* (Asclepiadaceae).

Pinaceae

Glen, HF. *Flora of southern Africa*. *Pinus*.

Pinus

Glen, HF. *Flora of southern Africa*. *Pinus*.

Piperaceae

Diniz, MA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Piperaceae.

Plectranthus

Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.

Pleurostyliia

Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.

Poaceae

Barker, NP. Conservation status and allocation of conservation codes to southern African Poaceae.

Barker, NP. Molecular phylogeny of the Poaceae, subfamily Arundinoideae.

Clayton, WD. Grass species database in DELTA format.

Cope, TA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Poaceae.

Emile, K. Analyse systematique et phytogeographique des Gramineae du Congo.

Liebenberg, EJJ. Cytotaxonomy of the genus *Ehrharta*.

Liebenberg, EJJ. Cytotaxonomic study of *Alloteropsis* in South Africa.

Linder, HP. Systematics of Danthonieae.

Renvoize, S. Grasses of the World.

Spies, JJ. Phylogenetic studies of Poaceae.

Theunissen, JD. Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses.

Yabuno, TY. Biosystematics of the genus *Echinochloa*.

Podalyria

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).

Poellnitzia

Hayashi, MH. Evolution and distribution of *Haworthia* and allied genera.

Polygala

Kruger, H. Reproductive biology of *Polygala*.

Polygalaceae

Kruger, H. Reproductive biology of *Polygala*.

Pontederiaceae

Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Pontederiaceae.

Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Pontederiaceae.

Porphyra

Griffin, NJ. Systematics and harvest biology of *Porphyra* species in southwestern Cape.

Prenia

Gerbaulet, M. Systematics of the genus *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich.

Prionium

Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.

Protea

Brits, GJ. Ecophysiology of *Leucospermum* seed germination.

Brits, GJ. Development of *Protea* flowering pot plants.

Littlejohn, GM. Breeding, selection and evaluation of Proteaceae.

Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Proteaceae.

Rebello, AG. *Protea* Atlas.

Proteaceae

- Brits, GJ. Ecophysiology of *Leucospermum* seed germination.
 Brits, GJ. Development of *Protea* flowering pot plants.
 Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Proteaceae.
 Littlejohn, GM. Breeding, selection and evaluation of Proteaceae.
 Rebelo, AG. *Protea* Atlas.
 Rourke, JP. A revision of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae).
 Van Wijk, YE. Proteaceae of the southern Cape.

Prunus

- Cunningham, AB. People and Plants Initiative.

Psilocaulon

- Klak, C. Systematics of *Psilocaulon*.

Psilotaceae

- Medwecka-Kornas, A. Atlas of distribution and ecological notes on the Pteridophytes of Upper Shaba (Zaire).

Psoralea

- Stirton, CH. Psoraleoid legumes of Africa.

Psydrax

- Bridson, DM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.

Pterocelastrus

- Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.
 Jordaan, M. Non-spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae.

Pterodiscus

- Ihlenfeldt, H-D Revision of the family Pedaliaceae.

Pteronia

- Lowrey, TK. Biosystematic revision of *Pteronia*.

Pterothrix

- Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.

Putterlickia

- Jordaan, M. Spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae.

Pycneus

- Sonnenberg, B. C3 and C4, chlorocyperoid, fimbriatylloid and rhynchosporoid Cyperaceae.

Pyrostria

- Bridson, DM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.

Rabiea

- Groen, LE. Taxonomic studies in *Faucaria* and some related genera.
 Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*.
 Euphorbiaceae.

Rafnia

- Campbell, GJ. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Rafnia*.

Raphionacme

- Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae in Africa and Asia.

- Verhoeven, RL. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae.

Restionaceae

- Linder, HP. Phylogeny and evolution of Restionaceae.
 Mann, DM. The phylogeny of the genus *Thamnochortus* and the evolution of the reseed-resprouter strategy.

Rhamnaceae

- Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phyllica*.

Rhipsalis

- Barthlott, W. Taxonomy of African *Rhipsalis*.
 Glen, HF. A revision of the weedy Cactaceae in southern Africa.

Rhus

- Moffett, RO. Revision of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae).

Rhynchosia

- Germishuizen, G. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Rhynchosia* (Fabaceae—Cajaneae) in southern Africa.

Rhynchotropis

- Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigofereae.

Riccia

- Volk, OH. Marchantiales.

Ricciaceae

- Volk, OH. Marchantiales.

Rinodina

- Mayrhofer, H. The saxicolous species of the genus *Rinodina* in southern Africa.
 Robbrecht, EVL. Systematic research on African Rubiaceae.

Rogeria

- Ihlenfeldt, H-D Revision of the family Pedaliaceae.

Rosaceae

- Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.
 Stirton, CH. The genus *Rubus* in southern Africa.

Rothmannia

- Bridson, DM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.

Rourea

- Jongkind, CCH. Revision of the genus *Combretum* for Africa.

Rubiaceae

- Bridson, DM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.
 Medwecka-Kornas, A. *Gardenia subacaulis* Stapf. & Hutch., a pyrophytic suffrutex of the African savanna.
 Robbrecht, EVL. Systematic research on African Rubiaceae.
 Verdcourt, B. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.

Rubus

- Stirton, CH. The genus *Rubus* in southern Africa.

Rutaceae

- Bean, PA. A revision of *Agathosma* (Rutaceae).

Bean, P.A. Studies in *Agathosma* (Rutaceae).

Rytidosperma

Barker, NP. Molecular phylogeny of the Poaceae, subfamily Arundinoideae.

Sacleuxia

Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae in Africa and Asia.

Saintpaulia

Simiyu, SNW. Conservation and taxonomy of genus *Saintpaulia* (Gesneriaceae).

Santomasia

Robson, NKB. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L.

Sapindaceae

Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.

Sapium

Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*.
Euphorbiaceae.

Sapotaceae

Gautier, LV. Sapotaceae in: Enumeration des plantes a fleurs d'Afrique tropicale.

Sarcocaulon

Albers, F. Synopsis Plantarum Succulentarum, Vol. 3 (SPS3).

Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.

Moffett, RO. Revision of *Sarcocaulon*.

Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*.

Sarcolaenaceae

Coetzee, JA. On the origin of the Sarcolaenaceae with reference to pollen morphological evidence.

Sarcostemma

Liede, S. Revision of Cynanchinae and Astephaninae (Asclepiadaceae).

Meve, U. Revision of *Sarcostemma sensu stricto* (Asclepiadaceae).

Satyrium

Kurzweil, H. A phylogenetic analysis of the genus *Satyrium*.

Scaevola

McCubbin, MJ. Tissue culture.

Sceletium

Gerbaulet, M. Systematics of the genus *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich.

Schizaea

Parkinson, BM. Sporangial development, sporogenesis and tapetal organisation in *Schizaea pectinata*.

Schizaeaceae

Parkinson, BM. Sporogenesis and tapetal organisation in *Mohria* spp.

Parkinson, BM. Sporangial development, sporogenesis and tapetal organisation in *Schizaea pectinata*.

Schizoglossum

Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.

Schlechterella

Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae in Africa and Asia.

Schoenoplectus

Sonnenberg, B. C3 and C4, chlorocyperoid, fimbristylloid and rhynchosporoid Cyperaceae.

Schoenoxiphium

Kukkonen, TIK. Revision of the genus

Schoenoxiphium.

Sonnenberg, B. C3 and C4, chlorocyperoid, fimbristylloid and rhynchosporoid Cyperaceae.

Scrophulariaceae

Fischer, E. Systematics of Scrophulariaceae.

Hepper, FN. Scrophulariaceae of East Africa (F.T.E.A.).

Hilliard, OM. Revision of *Selago* and *Walafrida*.

Steiner, KE. A revision of *Diascia*.

Weber, AW. Morphology and systematics of Scrophulariaceae.

Selago

Hilliard, OM. Revision of *Selago* and *Walafrida*.

Serruria

Brits, GJ. Ecophysiology of *Leucospermum* seed germination.

Brits, GJ. Development of *Protea* flowering pot plants.

Rebello, AG. *Protea* Atlas.

Rourke, JP. A revision of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae).

Sesamothamnus

Ihlenfeldt, H-D Revision of the family Pedaliaceae.

Sesamum

Ihlenfeldt, H-D Revision of the family Pedaliaceae.

Sesbania

Kumwenda, SL. Evaluation of *Sesbania sesban* as a livestock feed in Malawi.

Setaria

De Wit, HCD. History of biology.

Sindora

De Wit, HCD. History of biology.

Siphonochilus

Barker, NP. Genetic diversity of the threatened *Siphonochilus natalensis*.

Solanaceae

Nsika Mikoko, E. Etude du complexe genetique des Solanaceae en femelle comestibles (*Solanum nigrum*).

Venter, AM. Taxonomy of *Lycium* (Solanaceae) in Africa.

Solanum

Nsika Mikoko, E. Etude du complexe genetique des Solanaceae en femille comestibles (*Solanum nigrum*).

Sorocephalus

Rebello, AG. Protea Atlas.

Spatalla

Rebello, AG. Protea Atlas.

Sphalmanthus

Gerbaulet, M. Systematics of the genus *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich.

Sphenostylis

Munyenyembe, PM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Taxonomic studies of some Phaseoleae genera.

Spiloxene

Snijman, DA. Systematics of *Spiloxene* sensu lato.

Stachys

Harvey, YB. Taxonomy of the genus *Stachys* L. (Labiatae).

Harvey, YB. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.

Sreganotaenia

Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.

Stenoglottis

McDonald, GJ. Revision of *Stenoglottis* and *Bonatea*, Orchidoidea (Orchidaceae).

Stenosemis

Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.

Stenostelma

Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.

Sterculia

Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.

Sterculiaceae

Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.

Stilbaceae

Rourke, JP. A revision of the family Stilbaceae.

Stoebe

Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.

Stomatium

Groen, LE. Taxonomic studies in *Faucaria* and some related genera.

Streptocarpus

Simiyu, SNW. Conservation and taxonomy of genus *Saintpaulia* (Gesneriaceae).

Streptocaulon

Verhoeven, RL. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae.

Strumaria

Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.

Syncarpha

Campbell, EE. Status of the vulnerable *Syncarpha recurvata* and its horticultural potential.

Syngonanthus

Phillips, SM. Biodiversity of Pipeworts (Eriocaulaceae) in East and South Tropical Africa.

Tacazzea

Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae in Africa and Asia.

Tarenna

Bridson, DM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.

Teloschistaceae

Karnefelt, IE. Teloschistaceae in southern Africa.

Terfezia

Kapooria, RG. Zambian truffles.

Tetraberlinia

Wieringa, JJ. A taxonomical and ecological study on the *Aphanocalyx* complex.

Tetradenia

Phillipson, PB. Floristics of Eastern Cape Province. Phillipson, PB. Taxonomic revision of *Tetradenia* and *Achyroserpium*.

Thamnochortus

Mann, DM. The phylogeny of the genus *Thamnochortus* and the evolution of the reseeder-resprouter strategy.

Thornea

Robson, NKB. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L.

Thylacanthus

Wieringa, JJ. A taxonomical and ecological study on the *Aphanocalyx* complex.

Thymelaeaceae

Beyers, JBP. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Lachnaea* L. (Thymelaeaceae).

Bredenkamp, CL. A monograph of the genus *Passerina* (Thymelaeaceae).

Cloete, EC. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Englerodaphne* Gilg.

Trachyandra

Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Asphodelaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Tragia

Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*.

Euphorbiaceae.

Triadenum

Robson, NKB. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L.

Trilepisium

Damstra, K.StJ *Flora of southern Africa*. Moraceae.

Tritonia

Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Iridaceae.

Tuberaceae

Kapooria, RG. Zambian truffles.

Tylophora

Liede, S. Revision of Cynanchinae and Astephaninae (Asclepiadaceae).

Uapaca

Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*.
Euphorbiaceae.

Umbelliferae. See **Apiaceae**

Vaughania

Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigofereae.

Verbena

Stirton, CH. Exotic Verbenaceae in southern Africa.

Verbenaceae

Stirton, CH. Exotic Verbenaceae in southern Africa.

Virgilia

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).

Viscaceae

Polhill, RM. Mistletoes of Africa.

Vismia

Robson, NKB. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L.

Vitaceae

Descoings, B. Revision of Vitaceae.

Walafrida

Hilliard, OM. Revision of *Selago* and *Walafrida*.

Wellstedia

Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.

Woodia

Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.

Xiphotheca

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).

Xysmalobium

Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.

Yucca

McCubbin, MJ. Tissue culture.

Zamiaceae

Mostert, C. Fynstruktuur kiemingsgedrag van *Encephalartos*-stuifmeel.

Osborne, R. Molecular systematics of *Encephalartos*.

Vorster, PJ. Taxonomy of *Encephalartos*.

Zannichelliaceae

Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Zannichelliaceae.

Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Zannichelliaceae.

Zantedeschia

Robert, JPY. Nutrition of *Zantedeschia* sp. for cut-flower production.

Zingiberaceae

Barker, NP. Genetic diversity of the threatened *Siphonochilus natalensis*.

Dhetchuyi, M. The Zingiberaceae.

Zosteraceae

Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Zosteraceae.

Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Zosteraceae.

Zygophyllaceae

Kuun, L. Leaf anatomy of southern African species of *Zygophyllum*; taxonomic value thereof.

Zygophyllum

Kuun, L. Leaf anatomy of southern African species of *Zygophyllum*; taxonomic value thereof.



SECTION 4

Research focus index

Analysis of patterns

Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.
Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.

Anatomy

Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.
Albers, F. Studies in the Asclepiadaceae.
Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.
Bhat, RB. Ethnobotanical survey of the eastern Cape Province.
Bolton, J. Seaweed flora of South African west coast.
Bredenkamp, CL. A monograph of the genus *Passerina* (Thymelaeaceae).
Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.
Cutler, DF. SEM of leaf surfaces.
De Wilde, JFFE. Begoniaceae of Africa.
Edwards, TJ. *Argyrolobium* (Fabaceae) in Africa.
Farkas, E. Folicolous lichens of tropical East Africa; tropical *Bacidia sensu lato* species.
Germishuizen, G. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Rhynchosia* (Fabaceae—Cajaneae) in southern Africa.
Goldblatt, P. Pollination biology of Iridaceae.
Goldblatt, P. Revisionary and phylogenetic studies of *Gladiolus*.
Griffin, NJ. Systematics and harvest biology of *Porphyra* species in southwestern Cape.
Griffioen, C. Systematics of Chrysanthemoides.
Groen, LE. Taxonomic studies in *Faucaria* and some related genera.
Hartmann, HEK. Revision of Aizoaceae (Centrosperms).
Hufkie, RJP. A comparative study of the leaves and fruit of *Heeria* and selected Western Cape and Namibian *Ozoroa*.
Izidine, SA. Checklist of Medicinal plants in Mozambique.
Jongkind, CCH. Revision of the genus *Combretum* for Africa.
Jordaan, M. Spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae.
Jordaan, M. Non-spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae.
Karnefelt, IE. Teloschistaceae in southern Africa.
Karnefelt, IE. Parmeliaceae in southern Africa.
Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Anthericaceae of tropical Africa.
Klak, C. Systematics of *Psilocaulon*.
Kruger, H. Reproductive biology of *Polygala*.
Kukkonen, TIK. Revision of the genus *Schoenoxiphium*.
Kurzweil, H. A phylogenetic analysis of the genus *Satyrium*.
Kun, L. Leaf anatomy of southern African species of *Zygophyllum*; taxonomic value thereof.
Leroy, JF. Flore de Madagascar. Meliaceae.

Liberato, MC. Florestal essences of Angola (Maiombe).
Linder, HP. Phylogeny and evolution of Restionaceae.
Linder, HP. Systematics of Danthonieae.
Mann, DM. The phylogeny of the genus *Thamnochortus* and the evolution of the reseed-resprouter strategy.
Manning, JC. A revision of the genus *Gladiolus* in southern Africa.
Marais, EM. Taxonomic studies in *Pelargonium*, sect. Hoarea.
Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.
Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.
Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.
Musampa Nseya, A. Leguminosae.
Musampa Nseya, A. Palmaceae.
Porembski, S. Vegetation of tropical inselbergs: diversity and ecological differentiation.
Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.
Robbrecht, EVL. Systematic research on African Rubiaceae.
Rourke, JP. A revision of the family Stilbaceae.
Ryding, OP. Phylogeny in Lamiaceae.
Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).
Sonnenberg, B. C3 and C4, chlorocyperoid, fimbristylloid and rhynchosporoid Cyperaceae.
Stirton, CH. Psoraleoid legumes of Africa.
Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.
Van der Walt, JJA. A biosystematic study of *Pelargonium*.
Van Wijk, YE. Proteaceae of the southern Cape.
Van Wijk, YE. Clarification of lavenders grown in South Africa and collection of same.
Veltman, A. A taxonomic revision of *Metzgeria* (Hepaticae, Metzgeriaceae) in southern Africa.
Von Teichman, I. The ontogeny and structure of the fruit and seed of the Anacardiaceae.
Vos, WT. Revision of *Leonotis*.
Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phylla*.

Animal-plant interactions

Thompson, A. Relationships between invertebrates and plants in the Jambya Forest Reserve, Malawi.

Biodiversity

Arnold, TH. PRECIS (National Herbarium, Pretoria (PRE), Computerised Information System).
Craven, P. Plant diversity in and of Kaokoveld.
Hilton-Taylor, C. Phytogeography, diversity and conservation status of the succulent karoo biome.

Phillips, SM. Biodiversity of Pipeworts (Eriocaulaceae) in East and South Tropical Africa.
 Porembski, S. Vegetation of tropical inselbergs: diversity and ecological differentiation.
 Schutte-Vlok, AL. Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape.
 Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.
 Vlok, JHJ. Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape.

Biogeography

Mann, DM. The phylogeny of the genus *Thamnochortus* and the evolution of the reseed-resprouter strategy.
 Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.
 Rebelo, AG. Protea Atlas.

Biography and history

Glen, HF. Botanical exploration of southern Africa.
 Rebelo, AG. Protea Atlas.

Biotechnology

McCubbin, MJ. Tissue culture.

Conservation

Albers, F. Studies in the Asclepiadaceae.
 Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.
 Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Horticultural database.
 Arnold, TH. PRECIS (National Herbarium, Pretoria (PRE), Computerised Information System).
 Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Flora database.
 Barker, NP. Conservation status and allocation of conservation codes to southern African Poaceae.
 Bean, PA. Studies in *Agathosma* (Rutaceae).
 Becker, U. Lichen vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe.
 Bhat, RB. Ethnobotanical survey of the eastern Cape Province.
 Bingham, MG. Inventory of the vascular plants of the Lusaka plateau.
 Bodenstein, JA. Representative taxonomical reference herbarium.
 Brits, GJ. Development of *Protea* flowering pot plants.
 Brits, GJ. Ecophysiology of *Leucospermum* seed germination.
 Bytebier, B. Conservation and propagation of rare Kenyan Orchidaceae.
 Campbell, EE. Status of the vulnerable *Syncarpha recurvata* and its horticultural potential.
 Campbell, EE. Status of *Cyperus brevis* as an endangered species.
 Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.
 Craven, P. Plant diversity in and of Kaokoveld.
 Cunningham, AB. People and Plants Initiative.
 Da Silva, MC. Checklist of wild edible plants.
 Edwards, TJ. *Argyrobium* (Fabaceae) in Africa.

Emile, K. Analyse systematique et phytogeographique des Gramineae du Congo.
 Erasmus, MJ. Conservation and maintenance of acquired plant genetic resources (subtropical and temperate).
 Farkas, E. Folicolous lichens of tropical East Africa; tropical *Bacidia sensu lato* species.
 Glen, RP. The aquatic plants of southern Africa.
 Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of South African Cyperaceae.
 Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Namibian Cyperaceae.
 Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Angolan Cyperaceae.
 Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Zambian Cyperaceae.
 Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Zimbabwean Cyperaceae.
 Gordon-Gray, KD. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa.
 Griffioen, C. Systematics of Chrysanthemoides.
 Habiyaemye Muhashy, KFX. Phytocoenology and ethnobotany in the mountains of the central African rift (Zaire, Rwanda, Burundi).
 Harder, DK. The plant genetic resources of the Zambezi domain of Zambia.
 Hartmann, HEK. Revision of Aizoaceae (Centrosperms).
 Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).
 Hilton-Taylor, C. Phytogeography, diversity and conservation status of the succulent karoo biome.
 Izidine, SA. Checklist of medicinal plants in Mozambique.
 Kapooria, RG. Zambian truffles.
 Keay, RWJ. Plant ecological notes.
 Klak, C. Systematics of *Psilocaulon*.
 Lehmann, J. Use of veterinary traditional medicinal plants for the sub-sahara region in Africa.
 Liberato, MC. Florestal essences of Angola (Maiombe).
 Linder, HP. Phylogeny and evolution of Restionaceae.
 Linder, HP. Systematics of Danthonieae.
 Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Hyacinthaceae.
 Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Iridaceae.
 Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Proteaceae.
 Loutit, BD. Utilisation of woody plants for curios and craft making.
 Lovett, JC. Patterns of diversity in African forests.
 Maggs, G. Genetic resources and agricultural potential of indigenous Cucurbitaceae in Namibia.
 Mann, DM. The phylogeny of the genus *Thamnochortus* and the evolution of the reseed-resprouter strategy.
 Mavi, S. Economic and poisonous plants.
 McDonald, DJ. Phytogeography, endemism and diversity of the fynbos on the southern Langeberg.
 Meter, EB. A synfloristic comparison of Umtamvuna and Oribi gorges.

Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.

Milton (Dean), SJ. Conservation status of Karoo road verges.

Moffett, RO. The flora of Qwaqwa (Free State Drakensberg).

Moffett, RO. Revision of *Sarcocaulon*.

Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.

Mostert, C. Fynstruktuur kiemingsgedrag van *Encephalartos-stuifmeel*.

Munro, SL. The embryology of *Pronium serratum* and its systematic implications.

Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.

Nkhoma, CN. Maintenance of voucher specimens of germplasm in store.

Phelan, AJ. Plants of Rooipoort and nearby farms (Northern Cape).

Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.

Rebelo, AG. Protea Atlas.

Rourke, JP. A revision of the family Stilbaceae.

Rourke, JP. A revision of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae).

Rutherford, MC. ACKDAT and ecological attributes database.

Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigofereae.

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape.

Seine, R. Vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe.

Simiyu, SNW. Conservation and taxonomy of genus *Saintpaulia* (Gesneriaceae).

Stirton, CH. Psoraleoid legumes of Africa.

Strohbach-Fricke, M. Investigation of plants with useful properties in Namibia.

Van Donkelaar, H. Aloaceae of Africa.

Van Donkelaar, H. Euphorbiaceae of Africa.

Van Jaarsveld, EJ. Revision of *Othonna* (Asteraceae).

Van Rooyen, N. Phytosociology, vegetation dynamics and conservation of the southern Kalahari.

Vlok, JHJ. Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape.

Vos, WT. Revision of *Leonotis*.

Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phylca*.

Welman, WG. *Flora of southern Africa*. Convolvulaceae.

Williams, IJM. Collection and recording of all species of plant life in the Vogelgat Reserve.

Williamson, G. Flora of the Sperrgebiet.

Williamson, G. Flora of the Richtersveld National Park.

Winterbach, H. Systematic classification, propagation and sustainable utilisation of traditional medicines in the Free State.

Zambatis, N. Ongoing collection and documentation of flora of Kruger National Park.

Crop improvement

Maggs, G. Genetic resources and agricultural potential of indigenous Cucurbitaceae in Namibia.

Cultivar development

Littlejohn, GM. Breeding, selection and evaluation of Proteaceae.

Cultivation

Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Horticultural database.

Cut flower production

Robert, JPY. Nutrition of *Zantedeschia* sp. for cut-flower production.

Robert, JPY. Effects of temperature and nutrition *Agapanthus praecox* and *A. africanus* for cut-flower production.

Cytogenetics

Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.

Albers, F. Studies in the Asclepiadaceae.

Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.

Gibby, M. Biosystematic studies of *Pelargonium*.

Hall, AV. Monograph on the family Bruniaceae.

Hayashi, MH. Evolution and distribution of *Haworthia* and allied genera.

Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Anthericaceae of tropical Africa.

Liebenberg, EJJ. Cytotaxonomy of the genus *Ehrharta*.

Liebenberg, EJJ. Cytotaxonomic study of *Alloteropsis* in South Africa.

Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Iridaceae.

Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Hyacinthaceae.

Theunissen, JD. Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses.

Van der Walt, JJA. A biosystematic study of *Pelargonium*.

Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*.

Welman, WG. *Flora of southern Africa*.

Convolvulaceae.

Yabuno, TY. Biosystematics of the genus *Echinochloa*.

Cytology

Albers, F. Studies in the Asclepiadaceae.

Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.

Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.

De Wilde, JIFE. Begoniaceae of Africa.

Gibby, M. Biosystematic studies of *Pelargonium*.

Griffin, NJ. Systematics and harvest biology of *Porphyra* species in southwestern Cape.

Groen, LE. Taxonomic studies in *Faucaria* and some related genera.
 Hartmann, HEK. Revision of Aizoaceae (Centrosperms).
 Hellbrugge, DM. *Pelargonium* sect. *Peristera*.
 Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Anthericaceae of tropical Africa.
 Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Asphodelaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area.
 Linder, HP. Phylogeny and evolution of Restionaceae.
 Marais, EM. Taxonomic studies in *Pelargonium*, sect. *Hoarea*.
 Meve, U. Revision of *Piранthus* (Asclepiadaceae).
 Meve, U. Monograph of *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae).
 Meve, U. Revision of *Sarcostemma sensu stricto* (Asclepiadaceae).
 Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.
 Parkinson, BM. Sporogenesis and tapetal organisation in *Mohria* spp.
 Parkinson, BM. Sporangial development, sporogenesis and tapetal organisation in *Schizaea pectinata*.
 Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.
 Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
 Theunissen, JD. Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses.
 Van der Maesen, LJG. Leguminosae, in particular those of central Africa.
 Volk, OH. Marchantiales.
 Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Diversity

Becker, U. Lichen vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe.
 McDonald, DJ. Phytogeography, endemism and diversity of the fynbos on the southern Langeberg.
 Seine, R. Vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe.

Ecology

Arnold, TH. PRECIS (National Herbarium, Pretoria (PRE), Computerised Information System).
 Becker, U. Lichen vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe.
 Hoffman, MT. Ecology and management of Riemvasmaak's natural resources.
 Keay, RWJ. Plant ecological notes.
 Medwecka-Kornas, A. Fire resistant sedges (Cyperaceae) in Zambia.
 Medwecka-Kornas, A. *Gardenia subacaulis* Stapf. & Hutch., a pyrophytic suffrutex of the African savanna.
 Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape.
 Seine, R. Vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe.
 Thompson, A. Structure and diversity of the woody plant community of the Jembya Forest Reserve, Malawi.
 Vlok, JHJ. Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape.

Economic potential

Cunningham, AB. People and Plants Initiative.
 Maggs, G. Genetic resources and agricultural potential of indigenous Cucurbitaceae in Namibia.

Embryology

Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.

Endemism

Arnold, TH. PRECIS (National Herbarium, Pretoria (PRE), Computerised Information System).
 McDonald, DJ. Phytogeography, endemism and diversity of the fynbos on the southern Langeberg.

Ethnobotany

Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Medicinal plants database.
 Cunningham, AB. People and Plants Initiative.
 Lehmann, J. Use of veterinary traditional medicinal plants for the sub-sahara region in Africa.
 Van Wijk, YE. Traditional medicinal plants of the area.
 Winterbach, H. Systematic classification, propagation and sustainable utilisation of traditional medicines in the Free State.
 Zietsman, PC. Medicinal properties of plants in the Free State and Northern Cape.
 Zietsman, PC. Reproductive biology of selected southern African taxa.

Evolution

Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of *Indigofera* and its importance in taxonomy and evolution of genus.
 Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of tribes Detarieae and Amherstieae and its significance in taxonomy and evolution.
 Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.

Floristics

Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Medicinal plants database.
 Arnold, TH. PRECIS (National Herbarium, Pretoria (PRE), Computerised Information System).
 Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Flora database.
 Barker, NP. Flora of the Touwsberg.
 Bruggeman-Nannenga, MA. Bryologia africana.

- Cloete, EC. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Englerodaphne* Gilg.
 Drewe, PB. Plants from the Fernkloof Nature Reserve.
 Munyenymbe, PM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Taxonomic studies of some Phaseoleae genera.
 Phelan, AJ. Plants of Rooipoort and nearby farms (Northern Cape).
 Phillipson, PB. Floristics of Eastern Cape Province.
 Thompson, A. Checklist of the plants of the Jembya Forest Reserve, Malawi.
 Thompson, A. Orchidaceae of the Jembya Forest Reserve, Malawi.

Gazetteer of place names

- Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Gazetteer of southern African place names.

Genetic diversity

- Barker, NP. Genetic diversity of a sub-antarctic moss (*Ceratodon*).
 Barker, NP. Genetic diversity of the threatened *Siphonochilus natalensis*.

Genetics

- Brits, GJ. Development of *Protea* flowering pot plants.
 Brits, GJ. Ecophysiology of *Leucospermum* seed germination.
 Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.
 Griffin, NJ. Systematics and harvest biology of *Porphyra* species in southwestern Cape.
 Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Hyacinthaceae.
 Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Iridaceae.
 Littlejohn, GM. Breeding, selection and evaluation of Proteaceae.
 Lowrey, TK. Biosystematic revision of *Pteronia*.
 Mavi, S. Economic and poisonous plants.
 McLellan, T. Evolution, genetics and development in *Begonia dregei*.
 Nsika Mikoko, E. Etude du complexe genetique des Solanaceae en femille comestibles (*Solanum nigrum*).
 Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
 Theunissen, JD. Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses.

Herbivory

- Thompson, A. Relationships between invertebrates and plants in the Jembya Forest Reserve, Malawi.

Horticultural attributes

- Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Horticultural database.

Modelling

- Rutherford, MC. ACKDAT and ecological attributes database.

Molecular biology

- Barker, NP. Molecular phylogeny of the Poaceae, subfamily Arundinoideae.
 Gibby, M. Biosystematic studies of *Pelargonium*.

Molecular systematics

- Figueiredo, EPNF. Revision of *Brachystephanus*.
 Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.
 Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phylla*.

Morphology

- Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.
 Albers, F. Studies in the Asclepiadaceae.
 Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.
 Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Flora database.
 Aye, TT. Flora of Botswana.
 Aye, TT. Useful plants of Botswana.
 Bean, PA. Studies in *Agathosma* (Rutaceae).
 Bhat, RB. Ethnobotanical survey of the eastern Cape Province.
 Bolton, J. Seaweed flora of South African west coast.
 Bos, JJ. Monograph of *Dracaena*.
 Breidenkamp, CL. A monograph of the genus *Passerina* (Thymelaeaceae).
 Burrows, JE. A revision of the genus *Ophioglossum* L. in Africa.
 Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.
 Chesselet-Hartzer, PCMH. Character analysis in the Mesembryanthemaceae.
 Coetzee, JA. On the origin of the Sarcolaenaceae with reference to pollen morphological evidence.
 Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.
 Coetzer, LA. Reproductive biology of *Adansonia digitata*.
 Cron, GV. A phylogeny for *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae).
 Da Silva, MC. Checklist of wild edible plants.
 De Wilde, JFFE. Begoniaceae of Africa.
 Dhetchuyi, M. The Marantaceae and Zingiberaceae.
 Dhetchuyi, M. The Zingiberaceae.
 Edwards, TJ. *Argyrobolium* (Fabaceae) in Africa.
 Engeldow, HE. Seaweeds of Namibia.
 Eriksson, T. Systematics of the *Blepharispermum* group.
 Farkas, E. Folicolous lichens of tropical East Africa; tropical *Bacidia sensu lato* species.
 Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of *Indigofera* and its importance in taxonomy and evolution of genus.

- Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of tribes Detarieae and Amherstieae and its significance in taxonomy and evolution.
- Figueiredo, EPNF. Revision of *Brachystephanus*.
- Fischer, E. Systematics of Scrophulariaceae.
- Germishuizen, G. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Rhynchosia* (Fabaceae—Cajaneae) in southern Africa.
- Goldblatt, P. Revisionary and phylogenetic studies of *Gladiolus*.
- Goldblatt, P. Pollination biology of Iridaceae.
- Gordon-Gray, KD. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa.
- Griffin, NJ. Systematics and harvest biology of *Porphyra* species in southwestern Cape.
- Griffioen, C. Systematics of Chrysanthemoides.
- Groen, LE. Taxonomic studies in *Faucaria* and some related genera.
- Hall, AV. Monograph on the family Bruniaceae.
- Hartmann, HEK. Revision of Aizoaceae (Centrosperms).
- Hayashi, MH. Evolution and distribution of *Haworthia* and allied genera.
- Hellbruegge, DM. *Pelargonium* sect. *Peristera*.
- Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
- Izidine, SA. Checklist of medicinal plants in Mozambique.
- Jacobs, F. The interpretation of climate from leaf forms: application to the Miocene of Africa.
- Jongkind, CCH. Revision of the genus *Combretum* for Africa.
- Karnefelt, IE. Teloschistaceae in southern Africa.
- Karnefelt, IE. Parmeliaceae in southern Africa.
- Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Anthericaceae of tropical Africa.
- Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Asphodelaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area.
- Klak, C. Systematics of *Psilocaulon*.
- Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.
- Kukkonen, TIK. Revision of the genus *Schoenoxiphium*.
- Kurzweil, H. A phylogenetic analysis of the genus *Satyrium*.
- Leroy, JF. Flore de Madagascar. Meliaceae.
- Linder, HP. Phylogeny and evolution of Restionaceae.
- Linder, HP. Systematics of Danthonieae.
- Lobreau-Callen, DH. Etude morphologique du Pollen et ultrastructure de l'exine.
- Lobreau-Callen, DH. Etude morphologique du pollen et ultrastructure de l'exine.
- Mann, DM. The phylogeny of the genus *Thamnochortus* and the evolution of the reseed-resprouter strategy.
- Manning, JC. A revision of the genus *Gladiolus* in southern Africa.
- Marais, EM. Taxonomic studies in *Pelargonium*, sect. *Hoarea*.
- Medwecka-Kornas, A. Fire resistant sedges (Cyperaceae) in Zambia.
- Medwecka-Kornas, A. *Gardenia subacaulis* Stapf. & Hutch., a pyrophytic suffrutex of the African savanna.
- Meve, U. Revision of *Piранthus* (Asclepiadaceae).
- Meve, U. Monograph of *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae).
- Meve, U. Revision of *Sarcostemma sensu stricto* (Asclepiadaceae).
- Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.
- Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.
- Moffett, RO. Revision of *Sarcocaulon*.
- Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.
- Musampa Nsey, A. Leguminosae.
- Musampa Nsey, A. Palmaceae.
- Oliver, EGH. Revision of Ericoideae of southern Africa.
- Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
- Phillipson, PB. Taxonomic revision of *Tetradenia* and *Achyrosporum*.
- Porembski, S. Vegetation of tropical inselbergs: diversity and ecological differentiation.
- Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.
- Retief, E. Flora of the Northern Provinces of South Africa.
- Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.
- Robbrecht, EVL. Systematic research on African Rubiaceae.
- Robson, NKB. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L.
- Rourke, JP. A revision of the family Stilbaceae.
- Rourke, JP. A revision of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae).
- Ryding, OP. Phylogeny in Lamiaceae.
- Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigoferae.
- Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
- Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).
- Stirton, CH. Psoraleoid legumes of Africa.
- Theunissen, JD. Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses.
- Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.
- Van der Maesen, LJG. Leguminosae, in particular those of central Africa.
- Van der Walt, JJA. A biosystematic study of *Pelargonium*.
- Van Jaarsveld, EJ. Revision of *Othonna* (Asteraceae).
- Van Wyk, P. Trees of southern Africa.
- Veltman, A. A taxonomic revision of *Metzgeria* (Hepaticae, Metzgeriaceae) in southern Africa.
- Volk, OH. Marchantiales.
- Von Teichman, I. The ontogeny and structure of the fruit and seed of the Anacardiaceae.
- Vos, WT. Revision of *Leonotis*.

- Weber, AW. Morphology and systematics of Scrophulariaceae.
- Weber, AW. Morphology and systematics of Gesneriaceae.
- Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phylla*.
- Welman, WG. *Flora of southern Africa*. Convolvulaceae.
- Williamson, G. Flora of the Sperrgebiet.
- Williamson, G. Flora of the Richtersveld National Park.
- Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Nomenclature

- Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Flora database.
- Arnold, TH. PRECIS (National Herbarium, Pretoria (PRE), Computerised Information System).
- Eggli, U. Repetitorium plantarum succulentarum—nomenclatural data on succulent plants.
- Le Brun, J-P. Enumeration des plantes a fleurs d'Afrique tropicale.

Palaeobotany

- Anderson, HM. Palaeobotany Triassic.
- Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.
- Jacobs, F. The interpretation of climate from leaf forms: application to the Miocene of Africa.
- Mann, DM. The phylogeny of the genus *Thamnochortus* and the evolution of the reseed-resprouter strategy.
- Mavi, S. Economic and poisonous plants.
- Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.

Palynology

- Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.
- Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.
- Bredenkamp, CL. A monograph of the genus *Passerina* (Thymelaeaceae).
- Burrows, JE. A revision of the genus *Ophioglossum* L. in Africa.
- Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.
- Coetzee, JA. On the origin of the Sarcolaenaceae with reference to pollen morphological evidence.
- Coetzer, LA. Reproductive biology of *Adansonia digitata*.
- De Wilde, JJFE. Begoniaceae of Africa.
- Edwards, TJ. *Argyrobolium* (Fabaceae) in Africa.
- Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of *Indigofera* and its importance in taxonomy and evolution of genus.
- Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of tribes Detarieae and Amherstieae and its significance in taxonomy and evolution.
- Figueiredo, EPNF. Revision of *Brachystephanus*.
- Habiyaremye Muhashy, KFX. Phytocoenology and ethnobotany in the mountains of the central African rift (Zaire, Rwanda, Burundi).

- Hall, AV. Monograph on the family Bruniaceae.
- Hartmann, HEK. Revision of Aizoaceae (Centrosperms).
- Hellbruegge, DM. *Pelargonium* sect. *Peristera*.
- Klak, C. Systematics of *Psilocaulon*.
- Kurzweil, H. A phylogenetic analysis of the genus *Satyrium*.
- Linder, HP. Phylogeny and evolution of Restionaceae.
- Livingstone, DA. Survey of the morphology of tropical African pollen grains and pteridophyte spores.
- Lobreau-Callen, DH. Etude morphologique du Pollen et ultrastructure de l'exine.
- Lobreau-Callen, DH. Etude morphologique du pollen et ultrastructure de l'exine.
- Marais, EM. Taxonomic studies in *Pelargonium*, sect. *Hoarea*.
- Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.
- Moffett, RO. Revision of *Sarcocaulon*.
- Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.
- Parkinson, BM. Sporangial development, sporogenesis and tapetal organisation in *Schizaea pectinata*.
- Parkinson, BM. Sporogenesis and tapetal organisation in *Mohria* spp.
- Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.
- Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.
- Robbrecht, EVL. Systematic research on African Rubiaceae.
- Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
- Scott, L. Pollen analysis of Quaternary deposits.
- Sebola, JR. A monograph and the relationships of *Oliniaceae*.
- Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.
- Van der Walt, JJA. A biosystematic study of *Pelargonium*.
- Verhoeven, RL. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae.
- Vos, WT. Revision of *Leonotis*.
- Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phylla*.
- Welman, WG. *Flora of southern Africa*. Convolvulaceae.

Pharmacology

- Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Medicinal plants database.
- Mavi, S. Economic and poisonous plants.
- Winterbach, H. Systematic classification, propagation and sustainable utilisation of traditional medicines in the Free State.
- Zietsman, PC. Reproductive biology of selected southern African taxa.
- Zietsman, PC. Medicinal properties of plants in the Free State and Northern Cape.

Philosophy

De Wit, HCD. History of biology.

Phylogeny

- Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.
- Barker, NP. Molecular phylogeny of the Poaceae, subfamily Arundinoideae.
- Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.
- Chesselet-Hartzer, PCMH. Character analysis in the Mesembryanthemaceae.
- Cribb, PJ. *Flora zambesiaca* Orchidaceae.
- Cron, GV. A phylogeny for *Cineraria* L. (Senecioaceae).
- De Wilde, JFFE. Begoniaceae of Africa.
- Dhetchuyi, M. The Marantaceae and Zingiberaceae.
- Dhetchuyi, M. The Zingiberaceae.
- Edwards, TJ. *Argyrobolium* (Fabaceae) in Africa.
- Eriksson, T. Systematics of the *Blepharispermum* group.
- Figueiredo, EPNF. Revision of *Brachystephanus*.
- Gerbaulet, M. Systematics of the genus *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich.
- Gibby, M. Biosystematic studies of *Pelargonium*.
- Goldblatt, P. Revisionary and phylogenetic studies of *Gladiolus*.
- Goldblatt, P. Pollination biology of Iridaceae.
- Griffin, NJ. Systematics and harvest biology of *Porphyra* species in southwestern Cape.
- Griffioen, C. Systematics of Chrysanthemoides.
- Hall, AV. Monograph on the family Bruniaceae.
- Hartmann, HEK. Revision of Aizoaceae (Centrosperms).
- Karnefelt, IE. Teloschistaceae in southern Africa.
- Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Anthericaceae of tropical Africa.
- Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Asphodelaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area.
- Keats, DW. Nongeniculate coralline algal systematics and ecology.
- Klak, C. Systematics of *Psilocaulon*.
- Kurzweil, H. A phylogenetic analysis of the genus *Satyrion*.
- Leroy, JF. Flore de Madagascar. Meliaceae.
- Liede, S. Revision of Cynanchinae and Astephaninae (Asclepiadaceae).
- Linder, HP. Phylogeny and evolution of Restionaceae.
- Linder, HP. Systematics of Danthonieae.
- Linder, HP. Orchids of South Africa.
- Lobreau-Callen, DH. Etude morphologique du Pollen et ultrastructure de l'exine.
- Lobreau-Callen, DH. Etude morphologique du pollen et ultrastructure de l'exine.
- Manktelow, ME. Monograph of *Phaulopsis* (Acanthaceae).
- Mann, DM. The phylogeny of the genus *Thamnochortus* and the evolution of the reseed-resprouter strategy.
- Manning, JC. A revision of the genus *Gladiolus* in southern Africa.
- Meve, U. Monograph of *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae).
- Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.
- Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.
- Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.
- Oliver, EGH. Revision of Ericoideae of southern Africa.
- Osborne, R. Molecular systematics of *Encephalartos*.
- Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
- Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.
- Robbrecht, EVL. Systematic research on African Rubiaceae.
- Robson, NKB. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L.
- Rourke, JP. A revision of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae).
- Rourke, JP. A revision of the family Stilbaceae.
- Ryding, OP. Phylogeny in Lamiaceae.
- Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigoferae.
- Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
- Sebola, JR. A monograph and the relationships of *Oliniaceae*.
- Serussiaux, E. Lichen Flora of the Namib desert.
- Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.
- Snijman, DA. Systematics of *Spiloxene* sensu lato.
- Spies, JJ. Phylogenetic studies of Poaceae.
- Steiner, KE. A revision of *Diascia*.
- Stirton, CH. Psoraleoid legumes of Africa.
- Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.
- Van der Maesen, LJG. Leguminosae, in particular those of central Africa.
- Van der Walt, JJA. A biosystematic study of *Pelargonium*.
- Van Jaarsveld, EJ. Revision of *Othonna* (Asteraceae).
- Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*.
- Von Teichman, I. The ontogeny and structure of the fruit and seed of the Anacardiaceae.
- Vos, WT. Revision of *Leonotis*.
- Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phylla*.
- Welman, WG. *Flora of southern Africa*. Convolvulaceae.
- Wieringa, JJ. A taxonomical and ecological study on the *Aphanocalyx* complex.
- Yabuno, TY. Biosystematics of the genus *Echinochloa*.
- Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Physiology

- Brits, GJ. Development of *Protea* flowering pot plants.
 Brits, GJ. Ecophysiology of *Leucospermum* seed germination.
 Karnefelt, IE. Parmeliaceae in southern Africa.

Phytochemistry

- Albers, F. Studies in the Asclepiadaceae.
 Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.
 Bean, PA. A revision of *Agathosma* (Rutaceae).
 Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.
 Da Silva, MC. Checklist of wild edible plants.
 Edwards, TJ. *Argyrobium* (Fabaceae) in Africa.
 Farkas, E. Folicolous lichens of tropical East Africa; tropical *Bacidia sensu lato* species.
 Hellbruegge, DM. *Pelargonium* sect. Peristera.
 Izidine, SA. Checklist of medicinal plants in Mozambique.
 Meve, U. Monograph of *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae).
 Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.
 Moffett, RO. Revision of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae).
 Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.
 Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
 Scott, G. A chemosystematic investigation of Bruniaceae and putative allies.
 Stirton, CH. Psoraleoid legumes of Africa.
 Theunissen, JD. Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses.
 Van der Walt, JJA. A biosystematic study of *Pelargonium*.
 Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*.
 Viljoen, AM. A chemotaxonomic study of the genus *Aloe*.
 Vos, WT. Revision of *Leonotis*.
 Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Phytogeography

- Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.
 Albers, F. Studies in the Asclepiadaceae.
 Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Flora database.
 Arnold, TH. PRECIS (National Herbarium, Pretoria (PRE), Computerised Information System).
 Barker, NP. Flora of the Touwsberg.
 Barthlott, W. Taxonomy of African *Rhipsalis*.
 Bean, PA. Studies in *Agathosma* (Rutaceae).
 Becker, U. Lichen vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe.
 Berg, CC. Systematics of Ceropiaceae.
 Berg, CC. Systematics of Moraceae.
 Bezuidenhout, H. Herbarium of the inland National Parks.
 Bolton, J. Seaweed flora of South African west coast.
 Bolton, JJ. Seaweeds of the Tsitsikamma Park.

- Bos, JJ. Monograph of *Dracaena*.
 Bredenkamp, GJ. Phytosociology of southern African grassland and savanna biomes.
 Bruyns, PV. Phytogeography of the Stapelieae.
 Burrows, JE. A revision of the genus *Ophioglossum* L. in Africa.
 Campbell, EE. Status of *Cyperus brevis* as an endangered species.
 Campbell, EE. Status of the vulnerable *Syncarpha recurvata* and its horticultural potential.
 Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.
 Cloete, EC. A checklist of the escarpment from Engcobo to Ngadu.
 Cloete, EC. A checklist of Port St Johns.
 Coetzee, JA. On the origin of the Sarcolaenaceae with reference to pollen morphological evidence.
 Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.
 Craven, P. Plant diversity in and of Kaokoveld.
 Cron, GV. A phylogeny for *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae).
 Da Silva, MC. Checklist of wild edible plants.
 De Wilde, JFE. Begoniaceae of Africa.
 Dhetchuyi, M. The Zingiberaceae.
 Dhetchuyi, M. The Marantaceae and Zingiberaceae.
 Edwards, TJ. *Argyrobium* (Fabaceae) in Africa.
 Emile, K. Analyse systematique et phytogeographique des Gramineae du Congo.
 Engeldow, HE. Seaweeds of Namibia.
 Farkas, E. Folicolous lichens of tropical East Africa; tropical *Bacidia sensu lato* species.
 Fernandez Casas, FJ. *Jatropha*.
 Figueiredo, EPNF. Revision of *Brachystephanus*.
 Fischer, E. Systematics of Scrophulariaceae.
 Glen, RP. The aquatic plants of southern Africa.
 Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Namibian Cyperaceae.
 Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Angolan Cyperaceae.
 Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of South African Cyperaceae.
 Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Zambian Cyperaceae.
 Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Zimbabwean Cyperaceae.
 Griffin, NJ. Systematics and harvest biology of *Porphyra* species in southwestern Cape.
 Griffioen, C. Systematics of Chrysanthemoides.
 Habiaremye Muhashy, KFX. Phytocoenology and ethnobotany in the mountains of the central African rift (Zaire, Rwanda, Burundi).
 Hall, AV. Monograph on the family Bruniaceae.
 Harder, DK. The plant genetic resources of the Zambezi domain of Zambia.
 Hartmann, HEK. Revision of Aizoaceae (Centrosperms).
 Hellbruegge, DM. *Pelargonium* sect. Peristera.
 Hilton-Taylor, C. Phytogeography, diversity and conservation status of the succulent karoo biome.
 Izidine, SA. Checklist of medicinal plants in Mozambique.

- Jongkind, CCH. Revision of the genus *Combretum* for Africa.
- Joska, MAP. *Oedogonium* in the southwestern Cape.
- Karnefelt, IE. Parmeliaceae in southern Africa.
- Karnefelt, IE. Teloschistaceae in southern Africa.
- Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Anthericaceae of tropical Africa.
- Klak, C. Systematics of *Psilocaulon*.
- Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.
- Kornas, J. Distribution and ecology of the Pteridophytes in Zambia.
- Kubirske, R. Distribution of poisonous plants in Namibia.
- Kubirske, R. Poisonous plant survey of Namibia.
- Kukkonen, TIK. Revision of the genus *Schoenoxiphium*.
- Lawson, GW. Seaweeds of the western coast of tropical Africa and adjacent islands: a critical assessment.
- Leroy, JF. Flore de Madagascar. Meliaceae.
- Linder, HP. Systematics of Danthonieae.
- Linder, HP. Phylogeny and evolution of Restionaceae.
- Linder, HP. Orchids of South Africa.
- Lovett, JC. Patterns of diversity in African forests.
- Mann, DM. The phylogeny of the genus *Thamnochortus* and the evolution of the reseed-resprouter strategy.
- Manning, JC. A revision of the genus *Gladiolus* in southern Africa.
- Marais, EM. Taxonomic studies in *Pelargonium*, sect. Hoarea.
- Mavi, S. Economic and poisonous plants.
- McDonald, DJ. Phytogeography, endemism and diversity of the fynbos on the southern Langeberg.
- Medwecka-Kornas, A. Atlas of distribution and ecological notes on the Pteridophytes of Upper Shaba (Zaire).
- Meter, EB. A synfloristic comparison of Umtamvuna and Oribi gorges.
- Meve, U. Revision of *Piранthus* (Asclepiadaceae).
- Meve, U. Monograph of *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae).
- Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.
- Moffett, RO. The flora of Qwaqwa (Free State Drakensberg).
- Moffett, RO. Revision of *Sarcocaulon*.
- Moffett, RO. Revision of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae).
- Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.
- Moll, EJ. Trees of southern Africa.
- Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.
- Oliver, EGH. Revision of Ericoideae of southern Africa.
- Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
- Phillipson, PB. Floristics of Eastern Cape Province.
- Phillipson, PB. Taxonomic revision of *Tetradenia* and *Achyrosperrum*.
- Pichi Sermolli, REG. Flora of Ethiopia. Pteridophyta.
- Porembski, S. Vegetation of tropical inselbergs: diversity and ecological differentiation.
- Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.
- Rebello, AG. Protea Atlas.
- Robbrecht, EVL. Systematic research on African Rubiaceae.
- Robson, NKB. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L.
- Rourke, JP. A revision of the family Stilbaceae.
- Rourke, JP. A revision of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae).
- Rutherford, MC. ACKDAT and ecological attributes database.
- Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigoferae.
- Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
- Seine, R. Vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe.
- Serussiaux, E. Lichen Flora of the Namib desert.
- Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).
- Sonnenberg, B. C3 and C4, chlorocyperoid, fimbriatylloid and rhynchosporoid Cyperaceae.
- Steiner, KE. A revision of *Diascia*.
- Stirton, CH. The genus *Rubus* in southern Africa.
- Stirton, CH. Psoraleoid legumes of Africa.
- Strobbach-Fricke, M. Investigation of plants with useful properties in Namibia.
- Taylor, HC. Checklist and floristic analysis in vegetation studies in the Cederberg.
- Van der Maesen, LJG. Leguminosae, in particular those of central Africa.
- Van der Walt, JJA. A biosystematic study of *Pelargonium*.
- Van Jaarsveld, EJ. Revision of *Othonna* (Asteraceae).
- Van Rooyen, N. Phytosociology, vegetation dynamics and conservation of the southern Kalahari.
- Veltman, A. A taxonomic revision of *Metzgeria* (Hepaticae, Metzgeriaceae) in southern Africa.
- Viljoen, AM. A chemotaxonomic study of the genus *Aloe*.
- Volk, OH. Marchantiales.
- Vos, WT. Revision of *Leonotis*.
- Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phylica*.
- Welman, WG. *Flora of southern Africa*. Convolvulaceae.
- Wieringa, JJ. A taxonomical and ecological study on the *Aphanocalyx* complex.
- Williamson, G. Flora of the Sperrgebiet.
- Williamson, G. Flora of the Richtersveld National Park.
- Zambatis, N. Ongoing collection and documentation of flora of Kruger National Park.
- Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Phytosociology

Bredenkamp, GJ. Phytosociology of southern African grassland and savanna biomes.
 Van Rooyen, N. Phytosociology, vegetation dynamics and conservation of the southern Kalahari.

Plant collection

Drewe, PB. Plant collections from the Hermanus region.

Pollination biology

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
 Sebola, JR. A monograph and the relationships of *Oliniaceae*.

Problem plants

Henderson, L. Computerised information system on alien plant invaders in southern Africa.

Propagation

Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Horticultural database.

Relationships

Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.
 Albers, F. Studies in the Asclepiadaceae.
 Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.
 Brits, GJ. Ecophysiology of *Leucospermum* seed germination.
 Brits, GJ. Development of *Protea* flowering pot plants.
 Bruyns, PV. Phytogeography of the Stapelieae.
 Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.
 Chesselet-Hartzer, PCMH. Character analysis in the Mesembryanthemaceae.
 Coetzee, JA. On the origin of the Sarcolaenaceae with reference to pollen morphological evidence.
 Cron, GV. A phylogeny for *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae).
 Dhetchuyi, M. The Zingiberaceae.
 Dhetchuyi, M. The Marantaceae and Zingiberaceae.
 Edwards, TJ. *Argyrolobium* (Fabaceae) in Africa.
 Eriksson, T. Systematics of the *Blepharisperrum* group.
 Gibby, M. Biosystematic studies of *Pelargonium*.
 Goldblatt, P. Pollination biology of Iridaceae.
 Goldblatt, P. Revisionary and phylogenetic studies of *Gladiolus*.
 Gordon-Gray, KD. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa.
 Groen, LE. Taxonomic studies in *Faucaria* and some related genera.
 Habiaryemye Muhashy, KFX. Phytocoenology and ethnobotany in the mountains of the central African rift (Zaire, Rwanda, Burundi).
 Hall, AV. Monograph on the family Bruniaceae.
 Hartmann, HEK. Revision of Aizoaceae (Centrosperms).
 Hellbruegge, DM. *Pelargonium* sect. *Peristera*.
 Joska, MAP. *Oedogonium* in the southwestern Cape.
 Keats, DW. Nongeniculate coralline algal systematics and ecology.
 Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.
 Kurzweil, H. A phylogenetic analysis of the genus *Satyrium*.
 Leroy, JF. Flore de Madagascar. Meliaceae.
 Liede, S. Revision of Cynanchinae and Astephaniinae (Asclepiadaceae).
 Lobreau-Callen, DH. Etude morphologique du pollen et ultrastructure de l'exine.
 Lobreau-Callen, DH. Etude morphologique du Pollen et ultrastructure de l'exine.
 Mann, DM. The phylogeny of the genus *Thamnochortus* and the evolution of the reseed-resprouter strategy.
 Manning, JC. A revision of the genus *Gladiolus* in southern Africa.
 Marais, EM. Taxonomic studies in *Pelargonium*, sect. *Hoarea*.
 Mavi, S. Economic and poisonous plants.
 Meter, EB. A synfloristic comparison of Umtamvuna and Oribi gorges.
 Meve, U. Revision of *Piранthus* (Asclepiadaceae).
 Meve, U. Monograph of *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae).
 Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.
 Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.
 Oliver, EGH. Revision of Ericoideae of southern Africa.
 Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
 Phelan, AJ. Plants of Rooipoort and nearby farms (Northern Cape).
 Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.
 Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.
 Retief, E. Flora of the Northern Provinces of South Africa.
 Robson, NKB. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L.
 Rourke, JP. A revision of the family Stilbaceae.
 Rourke, JP. A revision of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae).
 Ryding, OP. Phylogeny in Lamiaceae.
 Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigofereae.
 Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
 Sebola, JR. A monograph and the relationships of *Oliniaceae*.
 Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).
 Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.
 Snijman, DA. Systematics of *Spiloxene* sensu lato.

Thompson, A. Relationships between invertebrates and plants in the Jambya Forest Reserve, Malawi.
 Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.
 Van der Maesen, LJG. Leguminosae, in particular those of central Africa.
 Van der Walt, JJA. A biosystematic study of *Pelargonium*.
 Van Wijk, YE. Clarification of lavenders grown in South Africa and collection of same.
 Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*.
 Volk, OH. Marchantiales.
 Vos, WT. Revision of *Leonotis*.
 Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phyllica*.
 Welman, WG. *Flora of southern Africa*.
 Convolvulaceae.
 Williamson, G. Flora of the Sperrgebiet.
 Williamson, G. Flora of the Richtersveld National Park.
 Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Reproductive biology

Coetzer, LA. Reproductive biology of *Adansonia digitata*.
 Kruger, H. Reproductive biology of *Polygala*.
 Zietsman, PC. Reproductive biology of selected southern African taxa.

Resource management

Hoffman, MT. Ecology and management of Riemvasmaak's natural resources.

Rural development

Hoffman, MT. Ecology and management of Riemvasmaak's natural resources.

Syntaxonomy

Bredenkamp, GJ. Phytosociology of southern African grassland and savanna biomes.

Systematics

Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.
 Albers, F. Studies in the Asclepiadaceae.
 Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.
 Barker, NP. Genetic diversity of a sub-antarctic moss (*Ceratodon*).
 Barker, NP. Determination of the parentage of the Gamkapoort hybrid *Aloe*.
 Barthlott, W. Taxonomy of African *Rhipsalis*.
 Becker, U. Lichen vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe.
 Buys, MH. A biosystematic revision of *Lobostemon* (Boraginaceae).
 Chanakira-Nyahwa, FA. Mycoflora of eastern and southern African savannas.

Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.
 Chesselet-Hartzer, PCMH. Character analysis in the Mesembryanthemaceae.
 Cron, GV. A phylogeny for *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae).
 Da Silva, MC. Checklist of wild edible plants.
 De Wilde, JFFE. Begoniaceae of Africa.
 Du Preez, G. The economic applications of some species of *Carpobrotus*.
 Edwards, TJ. *Argyrobolium* (Fabaceae) in Africa.
 Emile, K. Analyse systematique et phytogeographique des Gramineae du Congo.
 Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of tribes Detarieae and Amherstieae and its significance in taxonomy and evolution.
 Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of *Indigofera* and its importance in taxonomy and evolution of genus.
 Fischer, E. Systematics of Scrophulariaceae.
 Gerbaulet, M. Systematics of the genus *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich.
 Gibby, M. Biosystematic studies of *Pelargonium*.
 Goldblatt, P. Revisionary and phylogenetic studies of *Gladiolus*.
 Goldblatt, P. Pollination biology of Iridaceae.
 Gordon-Gray, KD. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa.
 Griffin, NJ. Systematics and harvest biology of *Porphyra* species in southwestern Cape.
 Griffioen, C. Systematics of Chrysanthemoides.
 Groen, LE. Taxonomic studies in *Faucaria* and some related genera.
 Hartmann, HEK. Revision of Aizoaceae (Centrosperms).
 Hellbruegge, DM. *Pelargonium* sect. *Peristera*.
 Izidine, SA. Checklist of medicinal plants in Mozambique.
 Jongkind, CCH. Revision of the genus *Combretum* for Africa.
 Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Anthericaceae of tropical Africa.
 Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Asphodelaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area.
 Keats, DW. Nongeniculate coralline algal systematics and ecology.
 Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.
 Kurzweil, H. A phylogenetic analysis of the genus *Satyrium*.
 Liebenberg, EJJ. Cytotaxonomy of the genus *Ehrharta*.
 Liebenberg, EJJ. Cytotaxonomic study of *Alloteropsis* in South Africa.
 Lowrey, TK. Biosystematic revision of *Pteronia*.
 Manning, JC. A revision of the genus *Gladiolus* in southern Africa.
 Masuka, AJ. Macro Fungi of Zimbabwe.
 Meve, U. Revision of *Piранthus* (Asclepiadaceae).
 Meve, U. Monograph of *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae).
 Meve, U. Revision of *Sarcostemma sensu stricto* (Asclepiadaceae).

- Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.
- Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.
- Morton, JK. Biosystematics of the South African species of the genus *Mentha*.
- Munyenyembe, PM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Taxonomic studies of some Phaseoleae genera.
- Musampa Nseyi, A. Leguminosae.
- Musampa Nseyi, A. Palmaceae.
- Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.
- Porembski, S. Vegetation of tropical inselbergs: diversity and ecological differentiation.
- Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigofereae.
- Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
- Scott, G. A chemosystematic investigation of Bruniaceae and putative allies.
- Seine, R. Vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe.
- Simiyu, SNW. Conservation and taxonomy of genus *Saintpaulia* (Gesneriaceae).
- Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).
- Spies, JJ. Phylogenetic studies of Poaceae.
- Steiner, KE. A revision of *Diascia*.
- Theunissen, JD. Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses.
- Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.
- Van der Maesen, LJG. Leguminosae, in particular those of central Africa.
- Van der Walt, JJA. A biosystematic study of *Pelargonium*.
- Viljoen, AM. A chemotaxonomic study of the genus *Aloe*.
- Volk, OH. Marchantiales.
- Vos, WT. Revision of *Leonotis*.
- Weber, AW. Morphology and systematics of Scrophulariaceae.
- Weber, AW. Morphology and systematics of Gesneriaceae.
- Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phylla*.
- Welman, WG. *Flora of southern Africa*.
- Convolvulaceae.
- Yabuno, TY. Biosystematics of the genus *Echinochloa*.
- Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Tapetal organisation

- Barker, NP. Genetic diversity of the threatened *Siphonochilus natalensis*.
- Parkinson, BM. Sporangial development, sporogenesis and tapetal organisation in *Schizaea pectinata*.

Taxonomy

- Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.
- Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Flora database.
- Aye, TT. Flora of Botswana.
- Barthlott, W. Taxonomy of African *Rhipsalis*.
- Bean, PA. A revision of *Agathosma* (Rutaceae).
- Bean, PA. Studies in *Agathosma* (Rutaceae).
- Becker, U. Lichen vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe.
- Berg, CC. Systematics of Ceropiaceae.
- Berg, CC. Systematics of Moraceae.
- Beyers, JBP. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Lachnaea* L. (Thymelaeaceae).
- Bezuidenhout, H. Herbarium of the inland National Parks.
- Bhat, RB. Ethnobotanical survey of the eastern Cape Province.
- Bolton, J. Seaweed flora of South African west coast.
- Bolton, JJ. Seaweeds of the Tsitsikamma Park.
- Bos, JJ. Monograph of *Dracaena*.
- Bredenkamp, CL. A monograph of the genus *Passerina* (Thymelaeaceae).
- Bridson, DM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.
- Bruggeman-Nannenga, MA. Bryologia africana.
- Bruyns, PV. Phytogeography of the Stapeliaceae.
- Burrows, JE. A revision of the genus *Ophioglossum* L. in Africa.
- Buys, MH. A biosystematic revision of *Lobostemon* (Boraginaceae).
- Campbell, GJ. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Rafnia*.
- Carter, S. *Flora zambesiaca*. Aloaceae.
- Carter, S. *Flora zambesiaca*. Euphorbiaceae (Euphorbieae).
- Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Zannichelliaceae.
- Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Alismataceae.
- Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Pontederiaceae.
- Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Zosteraceae.
- Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Aponogetonaceae.
- Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Juncaginaceae.
- Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Najadaceae.
- Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Butomaceae.
- Chanakira-Nyahwa, FA. Mycoflora of eastern and southern African savannas.
- Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.
- Clayton, WD. Grass species database in DELTA format.
- Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.
- Cope, TA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Poaceae.
- Craven, P. Plant diversity in and of Kaokoveld.
- Cribb, PJ. *Flora zambesiaca* Orchidaceae.
- Cron, GV. A phylogeny for *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae).
- Da Silva, MC. Checklist of wild edible plants.
- De Wilde, JJFE. Begoniaceae of Africa.
- Descoings, B. Revision of Vitaceae.

- Descoings, B. Taxonomy revision of *Kalanchoe* and *Bryophyllum*.
- Dhetchuyi, M. The Marantaceae and Zingiberaceae.
- Dhetchuyi, M. The Zingiberaceae.
- Diniz, MA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Piperaceae.
- Diniz, MA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Lauraceae.
- Diniz, MA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae.
- Diniz, MA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae.
- Du Preez, PJ. A taxonomic revision of *Delosperma* N.E. Brown.
- Duncan, GD. Occasional publications on genus *Lachenalia* towards a revision of the genus.
- Edwards, TJ. *Argyrolobium* (Fabaceae) in Africa.
- Eggl, U. Repetitorium plantarum succulentarum—nomenclatural data on succulent plants.
- Eicker, A. Basidiomycotina.
- Eicker, A. Hyphomycetes.
- Emile, K. Analyse systematique et phytogeographique des Gramineae du Congo.
- Engeldow, HE. Seaweeds of Namibia.
- Eriksson, T. Systematics of the *Blepharispermum* group.
- Farkas, E. Folicolous lichens of tropical East Africa; tropical *Bacidia sensu lato* species.
- Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of tribes Detarieae and Amherstieae and its significance in taxonomy and evolution.
- Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of *Indigofera* and its importance in taxonomy and evolution of genus.
- Fernandez Casas, FJ. *Jatropha*.
- Figueiredo, EPNF. Revision of *Brachystephanus*.
- Fischer, E. Systematics of Scrophulariaceae.
- Gautier, LV. Sapotaceae in: Enumeration des plantes a fleurs d'Afrique tropicale.
- Gerbaulet, M. Systematics of the genus *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich.
- Germishuizen, G. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Rhynchosia* (Fabaceae—Cajaneae) in southern Africa.
- Gibby, M. Biosystematic studies of *Pelargonium*.
- Glen, HF. *Flora of southern Africa. Pinus*.
- Glen, HF. A revision of the weedy Cactaceae in southern Africa.
- Glen, HF. *Flora of southern Africa. Eucalyptus*.
- Glen, RP. The aquatic plants of southern Africa.
- Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of South African Cyperaceae.
- Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Angolan Cyperaceae.
- Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Namibian Cyperaceae.
- Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Zambian Cyperaceae.
- Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Zimbabwean Cyperaceae.
- Goldblatt, P. Revisionary and phylogenetic studies of *Gladiolus*.
- Goldblatt, P. Pollination biology of Iridaceae.
- Gordon-Gray, KD. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa.
- Goyder, DJ. Revisions of African Asclepiadaceae.
- Griffin, NJ. Systematics and harvest biology of *Porphyra* species in southwestern Cape.
- Griffioen, C. Systematics of Chrysanthemoides.
- Groen, LE. Taxonomic studies in *Faucaria* and some related genera.
- Hall, AV. Monograph on the family Bruniaceae.
- Harder, DK. The plant genetic resources of the Zambezian domain of Zambia.
- Hargreaves, BJ. Useful plants of Botswana.
- Hartmann, HEK. Revision of Aizoaceae (Centrosperms).
- Harvey, YB. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
- Harvey, YB. Taxonomy of the genus *Stachys* L. (Labiatae).
- Hayashi, MH. Evolution and distribution of *Haworthia* and allied genera.
- Hellbruegge, DM. *Pelargonium* sect. *Peristera*.
- Hepper, FN. Scrophulariaceae of East Africa (F.T.E.A.).
- Herman, PPJ. Flora of Namaqualand. Asteraceae.
- Herman, PPJ. Flora of Namaqualand. Cucurbitaceae.
- Hilliard, OM. Revision of *Selago* and *Walafrida*.
- Hutchings, A. Ngoje Forest checklist (incl. Melmoth and Richard's Bay areas).
- Hutchings, A. Ethnopharmacology of the Gentianales in KwaZulu-Natal.
- Huynh, K-L. Taxonomical study of *Pandanus* in West Africa.
- Ihlenfeldt, H-D. Revision of the Mitrophyllinae (Mesembryanthemaceae).
- Ihlenfeldt, H-D. Revision of the family Pedaliaceae.
- Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
- Izidine, SA. Checklist of medicinal plants in Mozambique.
- Jacobs, TV. Bibliography of southern African floristics 1970-1992.
- Jacobs, TV. Generic names of African and Asian vascular plants.
- Jongkind, CCH. Revision of the genus *Combretum* for Africa.
- Jordaan, M. Non-spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae.
- Jordaan, M. Spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae.
- Joska, MAP. *Oedogonium* in the southwestern Cape.
- Karnefelt, IE. Teloschistaceae in southern Africa.
- Karnefelt, IE. Parmeliaceae in southern Africa.
- Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Anthericaceae of tropical Africa.
- Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Asphodelaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area.
- Keats, DW. Nongeniculate coralline algal systematics and ecology.
- Klak, C. Systematics of *Psilocaulon*.
- Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.
- Kukkonen, TIK. Revision of the genus *Schoenoxiphium*.

- Kuun, L. Leaf anatomy of southern African species of *Zygophyllum*; taxonomic value thereof.
- Labat, J-N. Revision of the Leguminosae-Papilionoideae of Madagascar.
- Lawson, GW. Seaweeds of the western coast of tropical Africa and adjacent islands: a critical assessment.
- Le Brun, J-P. Enumeration des plantes a fleurs d'Afrique tropicale.
- Leeuwenberg, AJM. Studies of African Apocynaceae.
- Leroy, JF. Flore de Madagascar. Meliaceae.
- Liberato, MC. Florestal essences of Angola (Maiombe).
- Liede, S. Revision of Cynanchinae and Astephaninae (Asclepiadaceae).
- Linder, HP. Systematics of Danthonieae.
- Linder, HP. Orchids of South Africa.
- Linder, HP. Phylogeny and evolution of Restionaceae.
- Lowrey, TK. Biosystematic revision of *Pteronia*.
- Maggs, G. Genetic resources and agricultural potential of indigenous Cucurbitaceae in Namibia.
- Manktelow, ME. Monograph of *Phaulopsis* (Acanthaceae).
- Manning, JC. The genus *Freesia*.
- Manning, JC. A revision of the genus *Gladiolus* in southern Africa.
- Manning, JC. Wild flower guide to the Western Cape.
- Marais, EM. Taxonomic studies in *Pelargonium*, sect. Hoarea.
- Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Alismataceae.
- Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Butomaceae.
- Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Zosteraceae.
- Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Zannichelliaceae.
- Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Aponogetonaceae.
- Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Juncaginaceae.
- Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Pontederiaceae.
- Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae (Papilionoideae, Viceae).
- Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Najadaceae.
- Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae (Papilionoideae, Genisteae).
- Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae.
- Mavi, S. Economic and poisonous plants.
- Mayrhofer, H. The saxicolous species of the genus *Rinodina* in southern Africa.
- McDonald, GJ. Revision of *Stenoglottis* and *Bonatea*, Orchidoidea (Orchidaceae).
- Meve, U. Revision of *Piaranthus* (Asclepiadaceae).
- Meve, U. Monograph of *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae).
- Meve, U. Revision of *Sarcostemma sensu stricto* (Asclepiadaceae).
- Meyer, NL. A revision of the genus *Astroloba*.
- Moffett, RO. The flora of Qwaqwa (Free State Drakensberg).
- Moffett, RO. Revision of *Sarcocaulon*.
- Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.
- Moffett, RO. Revision of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae).
- Munyenyenbe, PM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Taxonomic studies of some Phaseoleae genera.
- Musampa Nseya, A. Leguminosae.
- Musampa Nseya, A. Palmaceae.
- Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.
- Oliver, EGH. Revision of Ericoideae of southern Africa.
- Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
- Phelan, AJ. Plants of Rooipoort and nearby farms (Northern Cape).
- Phillipson, PB. Taxonomy of southern African Lobeliaceae.
- Phillipson, PB. Taxonomic revision of *Tetradenia* and *Achyrospermum*.
- Pichi Sermolli, REG. Flora of Ethiopia. Pteridophyta.
- Pierce, SM. A revision of *Brownanthus*.
- Polhill, RM. Mistletoes of Africa.
- Pope, GV. *Flora zambesiaca*. Asteraceae.
- Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.
- Prance, GT. Taxonomy and ecology of Chrysobalanaceae.
- Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*. Euphorbiaceae.
- Renvoize, S. Grasses of the World.
- Retief, E. Flora of the Northern Provinces of South Africa.
- Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.
- Robbrecht, EVL. Systematic research on African Rubiaceae.
- Robson, NKB. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L.
- Rourke, JP. A revision of the family Stilbaceae.
- Rourke, JP. A revision of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae).
- Ryding, OP. Phylogeny in Lamiaceae.
- Schreiber, AS. Revision of genus *Lebeckia*.
- Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigofereae.
- Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
- Schutte-Vlok, AL. Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape.
- Scott, G. A chemosystematic investigation of Bruniaceae and putative allies.
- Sebola, JR. A monograph and the relationships of *Oliniaceae*.
- Seine, R. Vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe.
- Serusiaux, E. Lichen Flora of the Namib desert.
- Simiyu, SNW. Conservation and taxonomy of genus *Saintpaulia* (Gesneriaceae).
- Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).
- Snijman, DA. Systematics of *Spiloxene* sensu lato.
- Sonnenberg, B. C3 and C4, chlorocyperoid, fimbriylloid and rhynchosporoid Cyperaceae.
- Steiner, KE. A revision of *Diascia*.
- Stirton, CH. The genus *Rubus* in southern Africa.
- Stirton, CH. The genus *Oxalis* in southern Africa.

Stirton, CH. Psoraleoid legumes of Africa.
 Stirton, CH. *Apium* and *Ciclospermum* in southern Africa.
 Taylor, HC. Checklist and floristic analysis in vegetation studies in the Cederberg.
 Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.
 Van der Maesen, LJG. Leguminosae, in particular those of central Africa.
 Van der Walt, JJA. A biosystematic study of *Pelargonium*.
 Van Donkelaar, H. Euphorbiaceae of Africa.
 Van Donkelaar, H. Aloaceae of Africa.
 Van Jaarsveld, EJ. Revision of *Othonna* (Asteraceae).
 Van Wijk, YE. Clarification of lavenders grown in South Africa and collection of same.
 Van Wijk, YE. Proteaceae of the southern Cape.
 Van Wijk, YE. Traditional medicinal plants of the area.
 Van Wyk, P. Trees of southern Africa.
 Veltman, A. A taxonomic revision of *Metzgeria* (Hepaticae, Metzgeriaceae) in southern Africa.
 Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae in Africa and Asia.
 Venter, AM. Taxonomy of *Lycium* in Africa.
 Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*.
 Verdcourt, B. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.
 Verhoeven, RL. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae.
 Vidigal, MP. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae.
 Viljoen, AM. A chemotaxonomic study of the genus *Aloe*.
 Vlok, JHJ. Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape.
 Volk, OH. Marchantiales.
 Vorster, PJ. Taxonomy of *Encephalartos*.
 Vorster, PJ. Taxonomy of *Pelargonium*.
 Vorster, PJ. Conspectus of the Amaryllidaceae of South Africa.
 Vos, WT. Revision of *Leonotis*.
 Weber, AW. Morphology and systematics of Scrophulariaceae.
 Weber, AW. Morphology and systematics of Gesneriaceae.
 Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phylla*.
 Welman, WG. *Flora of southern Africa*.
 Convolvulaceae.
 Wieringa, JJ. A taxonomical and ecological study on the *Aphanocalyx* complex.
 Williams, IJM. Collection and recording of all species of plant life in the Vogelgat Reserve.
 Williamson, G. Flora of the Sperrgebiet.
 Williamson, G. Flora of the Richtersveld National Park.
 Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Typification

Eggli, U. Repetitorium plantarum succulentarum—nomenclatural data on succulent plants.

Utilisation

Archer, FM. Customary plant use of the Richtersveld.
 Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Flora database.
 Arnold, TH. PRECIS (National Herbarium, Pretoria (PRE), Computerised Information System).
 Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Medicinal plants database.
 Aye, TT. Useful plants of Botswana.
 Bhat, RB. Ethnobotanical survey of the eastern Cape Province.
 Brits, GJ. Development of *Protea* flowering pot plants.
 Brits, GJ. Ecophysiology of *Leucospermum* seed germination.
 Campbell, EE. Status of *Cyperus brevis* as an endangered species.
 Campbell, EE. Status of the vulnerable *Syncarpha recurvata* and its horticultural potential.
 Chanakira-Nyahwa, FA. Seed-borne pathogens of quarantine importance: Fungi.
 Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.
 Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.
 Cook, FEM. Survey of economic plants for arid and semi-arid lands.
 Cunningham, AB. People and Plants Initiative.
 Da Silva, MC. Checklist of wild edible plants.
 Dhetchuyi, M. The Zingiberaceae.
 Dhetchuyi, M. The Marantaceae and Zingiberaceae.
 Du Preez, G. The economic applications of some species of *Carpobrotus*.
 Erasmus, MJ. Conservation and maintenance of acquired plant genetic resources (subtropical and temperate).
 Glen, RP. The aquatic plants of southern Africa.
 Griffin, NJ. Systematics and harvest biology of *Porphyra* species in southwestern Cape.
 Griffioen, C. Systematics of Chrysanthemoides.
 Habiyaemye Muhashy, KFX. Phytocoenology and ethnobotany in the mountains of the central African rift (Zaire, Rwanda, Burundi).
 Harder, DK. The plant genetic resources of the Zambezian domain of Zambia.
 Hargreaves, BJ. Useful plants of Botswana.
 Hartmann, HEK. Revision of Aizoaceae (Centrosperms).
 Hutchings, A. Ngoje Forest checklist (incl. Melmoth and Richard's Bay areas).
 Hutchings, A. Zulu traditional medicine—inventory compilation.
 Hutchings, A. Ethnopharmacology of the Gentianales in KwaZulu-Natal.
 Izidine, SA. Checklist of medicinal plants in Mozambique.
 Kapooria, RG. Zambian truffles.

- Kumwenda, SL. Evaluation of *Sesbania sesban* as a livestock feed in Malawi.
- Lehmann, J. Use of veterinary traditional medicinal plants for the sub-sahara region in Africa.
- Liberato, MC. Florestal essences of Angola (Maiombe).
- Linder, HP. Phylogeny and evolution of Restionaceae.
- Linder, HP. Systematics of Danthonieae.
- Littlejohn, GM. Breeding, selection and evaluation of Proteaceae.
- Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Iridaceae.
- Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Hyacinthaceae.
- Loutit, BD. Utilisation of woody plants for curios and craft making.
- Maggs, G. Genetic resources and agricultural potential of indigenous Cucurbitaceae in Namibia.
- Mann, DM. The phylogeny of the genus *Thamnochortus* and the evolution of the reseeder-resprouter strategy.
- Mavi, S. Economic and poisonous plants.
- Meyer, JJM. Medicinal value of some *Helichrysum* species.
- Milton (Dean), SJ. Conservation status of Karoo road verges.
- Moffett, RO. The flora of Qwaqwa (Free State Drakensberg).
- Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.
- Moffett, RO. Revision of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae).
- Morris, B. Chewa Medical Botany.
- Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.
- Musampa Nseyi, A. Leguminosae.
- Musampa Nseyi, A. Palmaceae.
- Nkhoma, CN. Maintenance of voucher specimens of germplasm in store.
- Phelan, AJ. Plants of Rooipoort and nearby farms (Northern Cape).
- Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.
- Robert, JPY. Effects of temperature and nutrition *Agapanthus praecox* and *A. africanus* for cut-flower production.
- Robert, JPY. Nutrition of *Zantedeschia* sp. for cut-flower production.
- Rutherford, MC. ACKDAT and ecological attributes database.
- Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigofereae.
- Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
- Schutte-Vlok, AL. Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape.
- Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).
- Stirton, CH. The genus *Rubus* in southern Africa.
- Stirton, CH. Psoraleoid legumes of Africa.
- Strohbach-Fricke, M. Investigation of plants with useful properties in Namibia.
- Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.
- Van der Maesen, LJG. Leguminosae, in particular those of central Africa.
- Van der Walt, JJA. A biosystematic study of *Pelargonium*.
- Van Wijk, YE. Clarification of lavenders grown in South Africa and collection of same.
- Van Wijk, YE. Traditional medicinal plants of the area.
- Vlok, JHJ. Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape.
- Welman, WG. *Flora of southern Africa*. Convolvulaceae.
- Winterbach, H. Systematic classification, propagation and sustainable utilisation of traditional medicines in the Free State.
- Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Vegetation dynamics

Van Rooyen, N. Phytosociology, vegetation dynamics and conservation of the southern Kalahari.

Vernacular names

Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Flora database.

Cole, DT. Setswana plant names.

Jacobs, TV. Generic names of African and Asian vascular plants.



SECTION 5

Geographical index

Africa

- Albers, F. Studies in the Geraniaceae.
- Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.
- Barthlott, W. Taxonomy of African *Rhipsalis*.
- Berg, CC. Systematics of Moraceae.
- Berg, CC. Systematics of Ceropiaceae.
- Bridson, DM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.
- Bruggeman-Nannenga, MA. Bryologia africana.
- Burrows, JE. A revision of the genus *Ophioglossum* L. in Africa.
- Coetzee, JA. On the origin of the Sarcolaenaceae with reference to pollen morphological evidence.
- Cron, GV. A phylogeny for *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae).
- Cunningham, AB. People and Plants Initiative.
- Cutler, DF. SEM of leaf surfaces.
- De Wilde, JJFE. Begoniaceae of Africa.
- Descoings, B. Revision of Vitaceae.
- Descoings, B. Taxonomy revision of *Kalanchoe* and *Bryophyllum*.
- Dhetchuyi, M. The Marantaceae and Zingiberaceae.
- Du Preez, PJ. A taxonomic revision of *Delosperma* N.E. Brown.
- Edwards, TJ. *Argyrobolium* (Fabaceae) in Africa.
- Farkas, E. Folicolous lichens of tropical East Africa; tropical *Bacidia sensu lato* species.
- Figueiredo, EPNF. Revision of *Brachystephanus*.
- Gautier, LV. Sapotaceae in: Enumeration des plantes a fleurs d'Afrique tropicale.
- Goldblatt, P. Revisionary and phylogenetic studies of *Gladiolus*.
- Goldblatt, P. Pollination biology of Iridaceae.
- Gordon-Gray, KD. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa.
- Goyder, DJ. Revisions of African Asclepiadaceae.
- Griffioen, C. Systematics of Chrysanthemoides.
- Harvey, YB. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
- Harvey, YB. Taxonomy of the genus *Stachys* L. (Labiatae).
- Hepper, FN. Scrophulariaceae of East Africa (F.T.E.A.).
- Hilliard, OM. Revision of *Selago* and *Walafrida*.
- Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).
- Ihlenfeldt, H-D. Revision of the family Pedaliaceae.
- Ihlenfeldt, H-D. Revision of the Mitrophyllinae (Mesembryanthemaceae).
- Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
- Jacobs, TV. Generic names of African and Asian vascular plants.
- Jongkind, CCH. Revision of the genus *Combretum* for Africa.
- Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Anthericaceae of tropical Africa.
- Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.
- Kukkonen, TIK. Revision of the genus *Schoenoxiphium*.
- Kurzweil, H. A phylogenetic analysis of the genus *Satyrium*.
- Lawson, GW. Seaweeds of the western coast of tropical Africa and adjacent islands: a critical assessment.
- Le Brun, J-P. Enumeration des plantes a fleurs d'Afrique tropicale.
- Leeuwenberg, AJM. Studies of African Apocynaceae.
- Leroy, JF. Flore de Madagascar. Meliaceae.
- Linder, HP. Phylogeny and evolution of Restionaceae.
- Livingstone, DA. Survey of the morphology of tropical African pollen grains and pteridophyte spores.
- Lobreau-Callen, DH. Etude morphologique du Pollen et ultrastructure de l'exine.
- Lobreau-Callen, DH. Etude morphologique du pollen et ultrastructure de l'exine.
- Lovett, JC. Patterns of diversity in African forests.
- Mayrhofer, H. The saxicolous species of the genus *Rinodina* in southern Africa.
- McDonald, GJ. Revision of *Stenoglottis* and *Bonatea*, Orchidoidea (Orchidaceae).
- Meve, U. Monograph of *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae).
- Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.
- Morton, JK. Biosystematics of the South African species of the genus *Mentha*.
- Musampa Nsey, A. Palmaceae.
- Musampa Nsey, A. Leguminosae.
- Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.
- Nsika Mikoko, E. Etude du complexe genetique des Solanaceae en femille comestibles (*Solanum nigrum*).
- Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
- Phillips, SM. Biodiversity of Pipeworts (Eriocaulaceae) in East and South Tropical Africa.
- Pichi Sermolli, REG. Flora of Ethiopia. Pteridophyta.
- Polhill, RM. Mistletoes of Africa.
- Robbrecht, EVL. Systematic research on African Rubiaceae.
- Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigofereae.
- Scott, L. Pollen analysis of Quaternary deposits.
- Simiyu, SNW. Conservation and taxonomy of genus *Saintpaulia* (Gesneriaceae).
- Snijman, DA. Systematics of Amaryllideae.
- Stirton, CH. Psoraleoid legumes of Africa.
- Tilney, PM. African Apiaceae.
- Van Donkelaar, H. Crassulaceae of Africa.
- Van Donkelaar, H. Euphorbiaceae of Africa.
- Van Donkelaar, H. Aloaceae of Africa.
- Van Jaarsveld, EJ. Revision of *Othonna* (Asteraceae).
- Venter, AM. Taxonomy of *Lycium* (Solanaceae) in Africa.

Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*.
 Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae in Africa and Asia.
 Venter, AM. Taxonomy of *Lycium* in Africa.
 Viljoen, AM. A chemotaxonomic study of the genus *Aloe*.
 Volk, OH. Marchantiales.
 Vorster, PJ. Taxonomy of *Encephalartos*.
 Vos, WT. Revision of *Leonotis*.
 Weber, AW. Morphology and systematics of Scrophulariaceae.
 Wieringa, JJ. A taxonomical and ecological study on the *Aphanocalyx* complex.
 Yabuno, TY. Biosystematics of the genus *Echinochloa*.

Angola

Bruggeman-Nannenga, MA. Bryologia africana.
 Glen, HF. Botanical exploration of southern Africa.
 Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Angolan Cyperaceae.
 Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).
 Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
 Klak, C. Systematics of *Psilocaulon*.
 Lawson, GW. Seaweeds of the western coast of tropical Africa and adjacent islands: a critical assessment.
 Liberato, MC. Florestal essences of Angola (Maiombe).
 Moffett, RO. Revision of *Sarcocaulon*.
 Musampa Nsey, A. Palmaceae.
 Musampa Nsey, A. Leguminosae.
 Nkhoma, CN. Maintenance of voucher specimens of germplasm in store.
 Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
 Pierce, SM. A revision of *Brownanthus*.
 Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).

Arabia

Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.

Benin

Musampa Nsey, A. Palmaceae.
 Musampa Nsey, A. Leguminosae.

Botswana

Aye, TT. Flora of Botswana.
 Aye, TT. Useful plants of Botswana.
 Chanakira-Nyahwa, FA. Seed-borne pathogens of quarantine importance: Fungi.
 Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.
 Cole, DT. Setswana plant names.

Cunningham, AB. People and Plants Initiative.
 Damstra, K.StJ. *Flora of southern Africa*. Moraceae.
 Glen, RP. The aquatic plants of southern Africa.
 Hargreaves, BJ. Useful plants of Botswana.
 Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).
 Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
 Moll, EJ. Trees of southern Africa.
 Nkhoma, CN. Maintenance of voucher specimens of germplasm in store.
 Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
 Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.
 Rebelo, AG. Protea Atlas.
 Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.
 Scott, L. Pollen analysis of Quaternary deposits.
 Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).
 Van Wyk, P. Trees of southern Africa.
 Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Cameroun

De Wilde, JFE. Begoniaceae of Africa.
 Musampa Nsey, A. Leguminosae.
 Musampa Nsey, A. Palmaceae.

Central Africa

Musampa Nsey, A. Palmaceae.
 Musampa Nsey, A. Leguminosae.
 Robbrecht, EVL. Systematic research on African Rubiaceae.

Congo

Emile, K. Analyse systematique et phytogeographique des Gramineae du Congo.
 Musampa Nsey, A. Leguminosae.
 Musampa Nsey, A. Palmaceae.

East Africa

Bytebier, B. Conservation and propagation of rare Kenyan Orchidaceae.
 Chanakira-Nyahwa, FA. Mycoflora of eastern and southern African savannas.
 Simiyu, SNW. Conservation and taxonomy of genus *Saintpaulia* (Gesneriaceae).

Equatorial Africa

Jacobs, F. The interpretation of climate from leaf forms: application to the Miocene of Africa.

Ethiopia

Pichi Sermolli, REG. Flora of Ethiopia.
 Pteridophyta.

Flora of southern Africa

- Archer, RH. Taxonomic studies in the southern African Celastraceae.
- Arnold, TH. PRECIS (National Herbarium, Pretoria (PRE), Computerised Information System).
- Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Horticultural database.
- Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Flora database.
- Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Medicinal plants database.
- Arnold, TH. PRECIS: Gazetteer of southern African place names.
- Barker, NP. Conservation status and allocation of conservation codes to southern African Poaceae.
- Bean, PA. A revision of *Agathosma* (Rutaceae).
- Bean, PA. Studies in *Agathosma* (Rutaceae).
- Campbell, GJ. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Rafnia*.
- Campbell, EE. Status of the vulnerable *Syncarpha recurvata* and its horticultural potential.
- Campbell, EE. Status of *Cyperus brevis* as an endangered species.
- Chesselet-Hartzer, PCMH. Character analysis in the Mesembryanthemaceae.
- Coetzer, LA. Reproductive biology of *Adansonia digitata*.
- Damstra, K.StJ. *Flora of southern Africa*. Moraceae.
- Du Preez, G. The economic applications of some species of *Carpobrotus*.
- Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of *Indigofera* and its importance in taxonomy and evolution of genus.
- Germishuizen, G. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Rhynchosia* (Fabaceae—Cajaneae) in southern Africa.
- Glen, HF. *Flora of southern Africa*. *Pinus*.
- Glen, HF. *Flora of southern Africa*. *Eucalyptus*.
- Glen, HF. A revision of the weedy Cactaceae in southern Africa.
- Glen, HF. Botanical exploration of southern Africa.
- Glen, RP. The aquatic plants of southern Africa.
- Hayashi, MH. Evolution and distribution of *Haworthia* and allied genera.
- Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).
- Hutchings, A. Taxonomic status of *Anomatheca laxa*.
- Ihlenfeldt, H-D. Revision of the Mitrophyllinae (Mesembryanthemaceae).
- Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
- Jacobs, TV. Bibliography of southern African floristics 1970-1992.
- Jordaan, M. Non-spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae.
- Jordaan, M. Spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae.
- Karnefelt, IE. Teloschistaceae in southern Africa.
- Karnefelt, IE. Parmeliaceae in southern Africa.
- Klak, C. Systematics of *Psilocaulon*.
- Koekemoer, M. Asteraceae of southern Africa.
- Kuun, L. Leaf anatomy of southern African species of *Zygophyllum*; taxonomic value thereof.
- Liebenberg, E.J.L. Cytotaxonomic study of *Alloteropsis* in South Africa.
- Liebenberg, E.J.L. Cytotaxonomy of the genus *Ehrharta*.
- Linder, HP. Orchids of South Africa.
- Manning, JC. A revision of the genus *Gladiolus* in southern Africa.
- Marais, EM. Taxonomic studies in *Pelargonium*, sect. Hoarea.
- Masuka, AJ. Macro Fungi of Zimbabwe.
- McLellan, T. Evolution, genetics and development in *Begonia dregei*.
- Meter, EB. A synfloristic comparison of Umtamvuna and Oribi gorges.
- Meve, U. Revision of *Piранthus* (Asclepiadaceae).
- Moffett, RO. Revision of *Sarcocaulon*.
- Moffett, RO. Revision of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae).
- Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.
- Nicholas, A. A taxonomic revision of the subtribe Asclepiadinae (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa.
- Oliver, EGH. Revision of Ericoideae of southern Africa.
- Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
- Phillipson, PB. Taxonomy of southern African Lobeliaceae.
- Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.
- Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.
- Schreiber, AS. Revision of genus *Lebeckia*.
- Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigofereae.
- Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
- Scott-Shaw, R. Taxonomic studies in the genus *Acalypha*.
- Snijman, DA. Systematics of *Spiloxene* sensu lato.
- Spies, JJ. Phylogenetic studies of Poaceae.
- Stirton, CH. The genus *Oxalis* in southern Africa.
- Stirton, CH. *Apium* and *Ciclospernum* in southern Africa.
- Stirton, CH. Exotic Verbenaceae in southern Africa.
- Veltman, A. A taxonomic revision of *Metzgeria* (Hepaticae, Metzgeriaceae) in southern Africa.
- Vlok, JHJ. Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape.
- Volk, OH. Marchantiales.
- Vorster, PJ. Conspectus of the Amaryllidaceae of South Africa.
- Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phylla*.
- Welman, WG. *Flora of southern Africa*. Convolvulaceae.

Flora of tropical East Africa

- Goyder, DJ. Revisions of African Asclepiadaceae.

Flora zambesiaca

Berg, CC. Systematics of Ceropiaceae.
 Berg, CC. Systematics of Moraceae.
 Bridson, DM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.
 Bruggeman-Nannenga, MA. Bryologia africana.
 Carter, S. *Flora zambesiaca*. Aloaceae.
 Carter, S. *Flora zambesiaca*. Euphorbiaceae (Euphorbieae).
 Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Najadaceae.
 Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Aponogetonaceae.
 Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Juncaginaceae.
 Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Zannichelliaceae.
 Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Zosteraceae.
 Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Butomaceae.
 Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Pontederiaceae.
 Catarino, LM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Alismataceae.
 Cope, TA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Poaceae.
 Cribb, PJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Orchidaceae.
 Diniz, MA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae.
 Diniz, MA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Piperaceae.
 Diniz, MA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Lauraceae.
 Diniz, MA. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae.
 Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of *Indigofera* and its importance in taxonomy and evolution of genus.
 Glen, HF. Botanical exploration of southern Africa.
 Goyder, DJ. Revisions of African Asclepiadaceae.
 Harder, DK. The plant genetic resources of the Zambezian domain of Zambia.
 Harvey, YB. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
 Harvey, YB. Taxonomy of the genus *Stachys* L. (Labiatae).
 Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).
 Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
 Kativu, S. Biosystematic studies in Asphodelaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area.
 Leeuwenberg, AJM. Studies of African Apocynaceae.
 Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Zosteraceae.
 Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Pontederiaceae.
 Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae (Papilionoideae, Genisteae).
 Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Alismataceae.
 Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae (Papilionoideae, Viceae).
 Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Butomaceae.
 Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Zannichelliaceae.
 Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Aponogetonaceae.
 Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Juncaginaceae.
 Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Najadaceae.
 Martins, ES. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae.
 Mavi, S. Economic and poisonous plants.
 Munyenembe, PM. *Flora zambesiaca*. Taxonomic studies of some Phaseoleae genera.
 Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
 Phillips, SM. Biodiversity of Pipeworts (Eriocaulaceae) in East and South Tropical Africa.
 Pope, GV. *Flora zambesiaca*. Asteraceae.

Radcliffe-Smith, A. *Flora zambesiaca*. Euphorbiaceae.
 Schrire, BD. Revision of tribe Indigoferaeae.
 Verdcourt, B. *Flora zambesiaca*. Rubiaceae.
 Vidigal, MP. *Flora zambesiaca*. Fabaceae.
 Volk, OH. Marchantiales.
 Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phyllia*.
 Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Gabon

De Wilde, JFE. Begoniaceae of Africa.
 Musampa Nseyi, A. Leguminosae.
 Musampa Nseyi, A. Palmaceae.

Gondwana

Barker, NP. Genetic diversity of a sub-antarctic moss (*Ceratodon*).

Kenya

Bytebier, B. Conservation and propagation of rare Kenyan Orchidaceae.
 Hepper, FN. Scrophulariaceae of East Africa (F.T.E.A.).

Lesotho

Bredenkamp, GJ. Phytosociology of southern African grassland and savanna biomes.
 Chanakira-Nyahwa, FA. Seed-borne pathogens of quarantine importance: Fungi.
 Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.
 Damstra, K.StJ. *Flora of southern Africa*. Moraceae.
 Glen, RP. The aquatic plants of southern Africa.
 Henderson, L. Computerised information system on alien plant invaders in southern Africa.
 Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).
 Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
 Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.
 Moll, EJ. Trees of southern Africa.
 Nkhoma, CN. Maintenance of voucher specimens of germplasm in store.
 Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
 Rebelo, AG. Protea Atlas.
 Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.
 Scott, L. Pollen analysis of Quaternary deposits.
 Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).
 Steiner, KE. A revision of *Diascia*.
 Van Wyk, P. Trees of southern Africa.

Macaronesia

Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.

Madagascar

Coetzee, JA. On the origin of the Sarcolaenaceae with reference to pollen morphological evidence.
Cutler, DF. SEM of leaf surfaces.
Labat, J-N. Revision of the Leguminosae-Papilionoideae of Madagascar.
Leroy, JF. Flore de Madagascar. Meliaceae.
Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.
Phillipson, PB. Taxonomic revision of *Tetradenia* and *Achyrosporum*.
Venter, AM. Taxonomy of *Lycium* (Solanaceae) in Africa.
Venter, HJT. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae in Africa and Asia.
Viljoen, AM. A chemotaxonomic study of the genus *Aloe*.

Malawi

Bruggeman-Nannenga, MA. Bryologia africana.
Chanakira-Nyahwa, FA. Seed-borne pathogens of quarantine importance: Fungi.
Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).
Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
Jacobs, F. The interpretation of climate from leaf forms: application to the Miocene of Africa.
Kumwenda, SL. Evaluation of *Sesbania sesban* as a livestock feed in Malawi.
Morris, B. Chewa Medical Botany.
Nkhoma, CN. Maintenance of voucher specimens of germplasm in store.
Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).
Thompson, A. Relationships between invertebrates and plants in the Jambya Forest Reserve, Malawi.
Thompson, A. Checklist of the plants of the Jembya Forest Reserve, Malawi.
Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phylla*.
Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Malawi (Jembya Forest Reserve)

Thompson, A. Structure and diversity of the woody plant community of the Jembya Forest Reserve, Malawi.
Thompson, A. Orchidaceae of the Jembya Forest Reserve, Malawi.

Mali

Huynh, K-L. Taxonomical study of *Pandanus* in West Africa.

Mozambique

Bruggeman-Nannenga, MA. Bryologia africana.
Chanakira-Nyahwa, FA. Seed-borne pathogens of quarantine importance: Fungi.
Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.
Cunningham, AB. People and Plants Initiative.
Da Silva, MC. Checklist of wild edible plants.
Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).
Hutchings, A. Taxonomic status of *Anomatheca laxa*.
Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
Izidine, SA. Checklist of medicinal plants in Mozambique.
Nkhoma, CN. Maintenance of voucher specimens of germplasm in store.
Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.
Rebelo, AG. Protea Atlas.
Van Wyk, P. Trees of southern Africa.
Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Namibia

Archer, FM. Customary plant use of the Richtersveld.
Chanakira-Nyahwa, FA. Seed-borne pathogens of quarantine importance: Fungi.
Chanakira-Nyahwa, FA. Mycoflora of eastern and southern African savannas.
Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.
Cunningham, AB. People and Plants Initiative.
Damstra, K.SJ. *Flora of southern Africa*. Moraceae.
Engeldow, HE. Seaweeds of Namibia.
Gerbaulet, M. Systematics of the genus *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich.
Glen, RP. The aquatic plants of southern Africa.
Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Namibian Cyperaceae.
Hilton-Taylor, C. Phytogeography, diversity and conservation status of the succulent karoo biome.
Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).
Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
Klak, C. Systematics of *Psilocaulon*.
Kubirske, R. Poisonous plant survey of Namibia.
Kubirske, R. Distribution of poisonous plants in Namibia.

Lawson, GW. Seaweeds of the western coast of tropical Africa and adjacent islands: a critical assessment.

ILoutit, BD. Utilisation of woody plants for curios and craft making.

Maggs, G. Genetic resources and agricultural potential of indigenous Cucurbitaceae in Namibia.

Meve, U. Revision of *Piранthus* (Asclepiadaceae).

Moffett, RO. Revision of *Sarcocaulon*.

Moll, EJ. Trees of southern Africa.

Nkhoma, CN. Maintenance of voucher specimens of germplasm in store.

Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.

Pierce, SM. A revision of *Brownanthus*.

Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.

Rebelo, AG. Protea Atlas.

Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.

Schreiber, AS. Revision of genus *Lebeckia*.

Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyriaceae, Lipariaceae and Crotalaraceae (Fabaceae).

Scott, L. Pollen analysis of Quaternary deposits.

Serusiaux, E. Lichen Flora of the Namib desert.

Steiner, KE. A revision of *Diascia*.

Strobbach-Fricke, M. Investigation of plants with useful properties in Namibia.

Van Jaarsveld, EJ. Revision of *Othonna* (Asteraceae).

Van Wyk, P. Trees of southern Africa.

Volk, OH. Marchantiales.

Namibia (Kaokoveld)

Craven, P. Plant diversity in and of Kaokoveld.

Namibia (Sperrgebiet)

Williamson, G. Flora of the Sperrgebiet.

Northeastern Africa

Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.

Senegal

Drewe, PB. Plants from the Fernkloof Nature Reserve.

Musampa Nseyi, A. Leguminosae.

Musampa Nseyi, A. Palmaceae.

Socotra

Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.

South Africa

Anderson, HM. Palaeobotany Triassic.

Beyers, JBP. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Lachnaea* L. (Thymelaeaceae).

Bodenstein, JA. Representative taxonomical reference herbarium.

Bolton, J. Seaweed flora of South African west coast.

Bolton, JJ. Seaweeds of the Tsitsikamma Park.

Bredenkamp, GJ. Phytosociology of southern African grassland and savanna biomes.

Coetzee, JA. On the origin of the Sarcolaenaceae with reference to pollen morphological evidence.

Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.

Cron, GV. A phylogeny for *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae).

Cunningham, AB. People and Plants Initiative.

Damstra, K.StJ. *Flora of southern Africa*. Moraceae.

Duncan, GD. Occasional publications on genus *Lachenalia* towards a revision of the genus.

Eicker, A. Basidiomycotina.

Eicker, A. Hyphomycetes.

Engeldow, HE. Seaweeds of Namibia.

Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of *Indigofera* and its importance in taxonomy and evolution of genus.

Gerbaulet, M. Systematics of the genus *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich.

Glen, RP. The aquatic plants of southern Africa.

Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of South African Cyperaceae.

Groen, LE. Taxonomic studies in *Faucaria* and some related genera.

Hall, AV. Monograph on the family Bruniaceae.

Henderson, L. Computerised information system on alien plant invaders in southern Africa.

Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).

Hufkie, RJP. A comparative study of the leaves and fruit of *Heeria* and selected Western Cape and Namibian *Ozoroa*.

Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.

Joska, MAP. *Oedogonium* in the southwestern Cape.

Kruger, H. Reproductive biology of *Polygala*.

Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Proteaceae.

Littlejohn, GM. Breeding, selection and evaluation of Proteaceae.

Manning, JC. The genus *Freesia*.

Marais, EM. Taxonomic studies in *Pelargonium*, sect. Hoarea.

McCubbin, MJ. Tissue culture.

Meve, U. Revision of *Piранthus* (Asclepiadaceae).

Meyer, JJM. Medicinal value of some *Helichrysum* species.

Mies, BA. Ecological adaptation and biogeography in the northern paleotropics, northeastern Africa, Socotra, Arabia and Macaronesia.

Moffett, RO. Revision of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae).

Moffett, RO. Revision of *Sarcocaulon*.

- Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.
 Moll, EJ. Trees of southern Africa.
 Mostert, C. Fynstruktuur kiemingsgedrag van *Encephalartos*-stuifmeel.
 Nkhoma, CN. Maintenance of voucher specimens of germplasm in store.
 Osborne, R. Molecular systematics of *Encephalartos*.
 Parkinson, BM. Sporangial development, sporogenesis and tapetal organisation in *Schizaea pectinata*.
 Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
 Pierce, SM. A revision of *Brownanthus*.
 Rebelo, AG. Protea Atlas.
 Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.
 Robert, JPY. Effects of temperature and nutrition *Agapanthus praecox* and *A. africanus* for cut-flower production.
 Rourke, JP. A revision of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae).
 Rutherford, MC. ACKDAT and ecological attributes database.
 Schreiber, AS. Revision of genus *Lebeckia*.
 Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyriaceae, Lipariaceae and Crotalaraceae (Fabaceae).
 Scott, L. Pollen analysis of Quaternary deposits.
 Scott, G. A chemosystematic investigation of Bruniaceae and putative allies.
 Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).
 Steiner, KE. A revision of *Diascia*.
 Theunissen, JD. Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses.
 Van Jaarsveld, EJ. Revision of *Othonna* (Asteraceae).
 Van Wijk, YE. Clarification of lavenders grown in South Africa and collection of same.
 Van Wyk, P. Trees of southern Africa.
 Von Teichman, I. The ontogeny and structure of the fruit and seed of the Anacardiaceae.
 Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phylla*.

South Africa (Albany and Bathurst)

- Lubke, RA. Flora of Albany and Bathurst.

South Africa (Cederberg)

- Taylor, HC. Checklist and floristic analysis in vegetation studies in the Cederberg.

South Africa (Eastern Cape)

- Bean, PA. A revision of *Agathosma* (Rutaceae).
 Bhat, RB. Ethnobotanical survey of the eastern Cape Province.
 Campbell, EE. Status of the vulnerable *Syncarpha recurvata* and its horticultural potential.
 Campbell, EE. Status of *Cyperus brevis* as an endangered species.

- Phillipson, PB. Floristics of Eastern Cape Province.
 Sonnenberg, B. C3 and C4, chlorocyperoid, fimbristylloid and rhynchosporoid Cyperaceae.

South Africa (Fernkloof Nature Reserve)

- Drewe, PB. Plants from the Fernkloof Nature Reserve.

South Africa (Free State Drakensberg)

- Moffett, RO. The flora of Qwaqwa (Free State Drakensberg).

South Africa (Free State)

- Winterbach, H. Systematic classification, propagation and sustainable utilisation of traditional medicines in the Free State.
 Zietsman, PC. Reproductive biology of selected southern African taxa.
 Zietsman, PC. Medicinal properties of plants in the Free State and Northern Cape.

South Africa (Greater Hermanus)

- Drewe, PB. Plant collections from the Hermanus region.

South Africa (Kalahari)

- Van Rooyen, N. Phytosociology, vegetation dynamics and conservation of the southern Kalahari.

South Africa (Karoo)

- Milton (Dean), SJ. Conservation status of Karoo road verges.

South Africa (Kruger National Park)

- Zambatis, N. Ongoing collection and documentation of flora of Kruger National Park.

South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal)

- Barker, NP. Genetic diversity of the threatened *Siphonochilus natalensis*.
 Hutchings, A. Zulu traditional medicine—inventory compilation.
 Munro, SL. The embryology of *Prionium serratum* and its systematic implications.

South Africa (Little Karoo)

- Hayashi, MH. Evolution and distribution of *Haworthia* and allied genera.
 Schutte-Vlok, AL. Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape.

South Africa (Namaqualand)

- Bean, PA. A revision of *Agathosma* (Rutaceae).
 Gerbault, M. Systematics of the genus *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich.
 Herman, PPJ. Flora of Namaqualand. Cucurbitaceae.
 Herman, PPJ. Flora of Namaqualand. Asteraceae.

South Africa (National Parks)

- Bezuidenhout, H. Herbarium of the inland National Parks.

South Africa (Ngoje Forest)

- Hutchings, A. Ngoje Forest checklist (incl. Melmoth and Richard's Bay areas).

South Africa (Northern Cape)

- Hoffman, MT. Ecology and management of Riemvasmaak's natural resources.
 Phelan, AJ. Plants of Rooipoort and nearby farms (Northern Cape).
 Zietsman, PC. Medicinal properties of plants in the Free State and Northern Cape.
 Zietsman, PC. Reproductive biology of selected southern African taxa.

South Africa (Northern Province)

- Coetzer, LA. Reproductive biology of *Adansonia digitata*.
 Retief, E. Flora of the Northern Provinces of South Africa.

South Africa (Northwest Province)

- Cole, DT. Setswana plant names.

South Africa (Pondoland)

- Meter, EB. A synfloristic comparison of Umtamvuna and Oribi gorges.

South Africa (Qwaqwa)

- Moffett, RO. The flora of Qwaqwa (Free State Drakensberg).

South Africa (Richtersveld)

- Williamson, G. Flora of the Richtersveld National Park.

South Africa (Southeastern Cape)

- McLellan, T. Evolution, genetics and development in *Begonia dregei*.

South Africa (Southwestern Cape)

- Bredenkamp, CL. A monograph of the genus *Passerina* (Thymelaeaceae).

- Brits, GJ. Development of *Protea* flowering pot plants.

- Brits, GJ. Ecophysiology of *Leucospermum* seed germination.

- Buys, MH. A biosystematic revision of *Lobostemon* (Boraginaceae).

- Campbell, GJ. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Rafnia*.

- Griffin, NJ. Systematics and harvest biology of *Porphyra* species in southwestern Cape.

- Littlejohn, GM. Fynbos Genebank. Hyacinthaceae.

- Mann, DM. The phylogeny of the genus *Thamnochortus* and the evolution of the reseed-resprouter strategy.

- McDonald, DJ. Phytogeography, endemism and diversity of the fynbos on the southern Langeberg.
 Munro, SL. The embryology of *Pronium serratum* and its systematic implications.

- Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).

- Vlok, JHJ. Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape.

South Africa (Southern Cape)

- Barker, NP. Flora of the Touwsberg.

- Barker, NP. Determination of the parentage of the Gamkapoort hybrid *Aloe*.

- Hayashi, MH. Evolution and distribution of *Haworthia* and allied genera.

- Mann, DM. The phylogeny of the genus *Thamnochortus* and the evolution of the reseed-resprouter strategy.

- Schutte-Vlok, AL. Flora of the Little Karoo and southern Cape.

- Van Wijk, YE. Proteaceae of the southern Cape.

- Van Wijk, YE. Traditional medicinal plants of the area.

- Van Wijk, YE. Collection of slides and videos on southern Cape flora.

South Africa (Succulent Karoo)

- Hilton-Taylor, C. Phytogeography, diversity and conservation status of the succulent karoo biome.

South Africa (Transkei region)

- Cloete, EC. A checklist of Port St Johns.

- Cloete, EC. Floristics of Transkei region.

- Cloete, EC. A checklist of the escarpment from Engcobo to Nqadu.

South Africa (Vogelgat Nature Reserve)

- Williams, IJM. Collection and recording of all species of plant life in the Vogelgat Reserve.

South Africa (Western Cape)

Taylor, HC. Checklist and floristic analysis in vegetation studies in the Cederberg.

Southern Africa (South of Equator)

Rebello, AG. Protea Atlas.

Sub-Saharan Africa

Lehmann, J. Use of veterinary traditional medicinal plants for the sub-sahara region in Africa.

Swaziland

Bredenkamp, GJ. Phytosociology of southern African grassland and savanna biomes.
 Chanakira-Nyahwa, FA. Seed-borne pathogens of quarantine importance: Fungi.
 Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.
 Damstra, K.StJ. *Flora of southern Africa*. Moraceae.
 Glen, RP. The aquatic plants of southern Africa.
 Henderson, L. Computerised information system on alien plant invaders in southern Africa.
 Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).
 Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
 Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.
 Moll, EJ. Trees of southern Africa.
 Nkhoma, CN. Maintenance of voucher specimens of germplasm in store.
 Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
 Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.
 Rebello, AG. Protea Atlas.
 Retief, E. A palynological study of the family Boraginaceae in southern Africa.
 Scott, L. Pollen analysis of Quaternary deposits.
 Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).
 Theunissen, JD. Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses.
 Van Jaarsveld, EJ. Revision of *Othonna* (Asteraceae).
 Van Wyk, P. Trees of southern Africa.
 Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phylla*.

Tanzania

Hepper, FN. Scrophulariaceae of East Africa (F.T.E.A.).
 Nkhoma, CN. Maintenance of voucher specimens of germplasm in store.

Togo

Musampa Nseyi, A. Palmaceae.
 Musampa Nseyi, A. Leguminosae.

Tropical Africa

Le Brun, J-P. Enumeration des plantes a fleurs d'Afrique tropicale.

Uganda

Hepper, FN. Scrophulariaceae of East Africa (F.T.E.A.).

Worldwide

Albers, F. Studies in the Asclepiadaceae.
 Albers, F. Synopsis Plantarum Succulentarum, Vol. 3 (SPS3).
 Albers, F. Families and genera of vascular plants.
 Anderson, HM. Palaeobotany Triassic.
 Barker, NP. Molecular phylogeny of the Poaceae, subfamily Arundinoideae.
 Berg, CC. Systematics of Ceropiaceae.
 Berg, CC. Systematics of Moraceae.
 Bos, JJ. Monograph of *Dracaena*.
 Bruyns, PV. Phytogeography of the Stapeliaceae.
 Cheek, M. Sterculiaceae.
 Clayton, WD. Grass species database in DELTA format.
 Cloete, EC. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Englerodaphne* Gilg.
 Cook, FEM. Survey of economic plants for arid and semi-arid lands.
 De Wit, HCD. History of biology.
 Eggli, U. Repetitorium plantarum succulentarum—nomenclatural data on succulent plants.
 Erasmus, MJ. Conservation and maintenance of acquired plant genetic resources (subtropical and temperate).
 Eriksson, T. Systematics of the *Blepharispernum* group.
 Farkas, E. Folicolous lichens of tropical East Africa; tropical *Bacidia sensu lato* species.
 Ferguson, K. Pollen morphology of tribes Detarieae and Amherstieae and its significance in taxonomy and evolution.
 Fernandez Casas, FJ. *Jatropha*.
 Fischer, E. Systematics of Scrophulariaceae.
 Gibby, M. Biosystematic studies of *Pelargonium*.
 Gordon-Gray, KD. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa.
 Hartmann, HEK. Revision of Aizoaceae (Centrosperms).
 Hellbruegge, DM. *Pelargonium* sect. Peristera.
 Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).
 Ihlenfeldt, H-D. Revision of the family Pedaliaceae.
 Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
 Karnefelt, IE. Teloschistaceae in southern Africa.
 Karnefelt, IE. Parmeliaceae in southern Africa.
 Keats, DW. Nongeniculate coralline algal systematics and ecology.
 Kukkonen, TIK. Revision of the genus *Schoenoxiphium*.

Leeuwenberg, AJM. Studies of African Apocynaceae.
 Liede, S. Revision of Cynanchinae and As Stephaninae (Asclepiadaceae).
 Linder, HP. Phylogeny and evolution of Restionaceae.
 Linder, HP. Systematics of Danthonieae.
 Lobreau-Callen, DH. Etude morphologique du pollen et ultrastructure de l'exine.
 Lobreau-Callen, DH. Etude morphologique du Pollen et ultrastructure de l'exine.
 Lowrey, TK. Biosystematic revision of *Pteronia*.
 Manktelow, ME. Monograph of *Phaulopsis* (Acanthaceae).
 McCubbin, MJ. Tissue culture.
 Meve, U. Revision of *Sarcostemma sensu stricto* (Asclepiadaceae).
 Meyer, NL. A revision of the genus *Astroloba*.
 Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
 Phillipson, PB. Taxonomic revision of *Tetradenia* and *Achyrosperrum*.
 Porembski, S. Vegetation of tropical inselbergs: diversity and ecological differentiation.
 Prance, GT. Taxonomy and ecology of Chrysobalanaceae.
 Renvoize, S. Grasses of the World.
 Robson, NKB. Studies in the genus *Hypericum* L.
 Ryding, OP. Phylogeny in Lamiaceae.
 Sebola, JR. A monograph and the relationships of *Oliniaceae*.
 Stirton, CH. Exotic Verbenaceae in southern Africa.
 Van der Maesen, LJG. Leguminosae, in particular those of central Africa.
 Van der Walt, JJA. A biosystematic study of *Pelargonium*.
 Van Wijk, YE. Clarification of lavenders grown in South Africa and collection of same.
 Verhoeven, RL. Taxonomy of the Periplocaceae.
 Von Teichman, I. The ontogeny and structure of the fruit and seed of the Anacardiaceae.
 Vorster, PJ. Taxonomy of *Pelargonium*.
 Weber, AW. Morphology and systematics of Scrophulariaceae.
 Weber, AW. Morphology and systematics of Gesneriaceae.
 Yabuno, TY. Biosystematics of the genus *Echinochloa*.

Zaire

Musampa Nsey, A. Leguminosae.
 Schaijes, M. Orchids of southern Zaire.

Zambia

Bingham, MG. Inventory of the vascular plants of the Lusaka plateau.
 Bruggeman-Nannenga, MA. Bryologia africana.
 Chanakira-Nyahwa, FA. Seed-borne pathogens of quarantine importance: Fungi.

Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Zambian Cyperaceae.
 Harder, DK. The plant genetic resources of the Zambezi domain of Zambia.
 Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).
 Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
 Jacobs, F. The interpretation of climate from leaf forms: application to the Miocene of Africa.
 Kapooria, RG. Zambian truffles.
 Keay, RWJ. Plant ecological notes.
 Kornas, J. Distribution and ecology of the Pteridophytes in Zambia.
 Medwecka-Kornas, A. *Gardenia subacaulis* Stapf. & Hutch., a pyrophytic suffrutex of the African savanna.
 Medwecka-Kornas, A. Fire resistant sedges (Cyperaceae) in Zambia.
 Musampa Nsey, A. Palmaceae.
 Musampa Nsey, A. Leguminosae.
 Nkhoma, CN. Maintenance of voucher specimens of germplasm in store.
 Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
 Rebelo, AG. Protea Atlas.
 Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phyllica*.
 Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.

Zimbabwe

Becker, U. Lichen vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe.
 Bruggeman-Nannenga, MA. Bryologia africana.
 Chanakira-Nyahwa, FA. Seed-borne pathogens of quarantine importance: Fungi.
 Chanakira-Nyahwa, FA. Mycoflora of eastern and southern African savannas.
 Coetzee, JC. Revision of the *Calvatia* complex (Gasteromycetes) in southern Africa.
 Goetghebeur, P. Checklist of Zimbabwean Cyperaceae.
 Hilton-Taylor, C. Threatened plants of southern Africa (Red Data Book).
 Iwarsson, ME. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Leonotis*.
 Keay, RWJ. Plant ecological notes.
 Masuka, AJ. Macro Fungi of Zimbabwe.
 Mavi, S. Economic and poisonous plants.
 Moffett, RO. Biology of *Leucosidea sericea*.
 Nkhoma, CN. Maintenance of voucher specimens of germplasm in store.
 Paton, AJ. *Flora zambesiaca*. Labiatae.
 Potgieter, MJ. A taxonomic revision of *Allophylus* (Sapindaceae) in southern Africa.
 Rebelo, AG. Protea Atlas.
 Schutte-Vlok, AL. Taxonomic study of the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae (Fabaceae).
 Seine, R. Vegetation of Inselbergs in Zimbabwe.
 Singh, Y. Contributions to the systematics of *Zantedeschia* Spreng. (Araceae).

Theunissen, JD. Delimitation of ecotypes in pasture grasses.

Van Wyk, P. Trees of southern Africa.

Weitz, FM. Systematic studies of the genus *Phyllica*.

Zimudzi, C. Biosystematic studies in the family Amaryllidaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area.



APPENDIX

Original questionnaire

Register of plant taxonomic and related projects in southern Africa

Last name
First name
Initials
Title (Prof, Dr, Mr, Ms)
Postal address
Herbarium name (& code if applicable)

Title of project
Family
Subfamily/Tribe
Genera (10 max.)

Main focus of project

- Taxonomy
- Biosystematic
- Morphology
- Anatomy
- Cytology
- Genetics
- Cytogenetics
- Phytochemistry
- Palymology
- Palaeobotany
- Phylogeny
- Relationships
- Phytogeography
- Conservation
- Utilisation
- Other (describe)

Geographical coverage

- Global (worldwide)
- Africa
- Flora zambesiaca
- Flora of southern Africa

- Angola
- Botswana
- Lesotho
- Malawi
- Mozambique
- Namibia
- South Africa
- Swaziland
- Zambia
- Zimbabwe
- Local region (describe)

Co-researchers

Other interests

Objective

- Monograph
- Revision
- Biosystematic
- Major Flora
- Regional Flora
- Handbook
- Checklist
- Other (describe)

State of project

- Starting
- Moderately advanced
- Well advanced
- Nearing completion
- Completed and awaiting publication
- Completed and published (cite reference)
- Expected completion date (month/year)

Titles in this series

1. *Southern African National Herbaria: Status Reports, 1996. C.K. Willis. (editor). March 1997. 59 pp. ISBN 1-874907-36-6.

2. Index herbariorum: southern African supplement. G.F. Smith and C.K. Willis. (editors). September 1997. 55 pp. ISBN 1-874907-37-4.

3. PRECIS Specimen Database user guide. C.A. Prentice and T.H. Arnold. May 1998. 130 pp. ISBN 1-874907-39-0.

4. Inventory, evaluation and monitoring of botanical diversity in southern Africa: a regional capacity and institution building network (SABONET). B.J. Huntley, E.M. Matos, T.T. Aye, U. Nermark, C.R. Nagendran, J.H. Seyani, M.A.C. da Silva, S. Izidine, G.L. Maggs, C. Mannheimer, R. Kubirske, G.F. Smith, M. Koekemoer, G.M. Dlamini, P.S.M. Phiri, N. Nobanda, and C.K. Willis. November 1998. 73 pp. ISBN 1-919795-36-7.

5. Plant taxonomic and related projects in southern Africa. T.H. Arnold and M. Mössmer. (compilers). November 1998. 116 pp. ISBN 1-919795-34-0.

* Out of print.

582(083.94)

8037

PLANT taxonomic and related projects in southern Africa.

Datum
geleen
Date bor-

Handtekening van leener
Borrower's signature

Datum
terug
Date
red

Voorletters
leenklerk
Loan
clerk's
Initials

582(083.94)

PLA

8037.

